

# Package ‘yuima’

April 16, 2025

**Type** Package

**Title** The YUIMA Project Package for SDEs

**Version** 1.15.30

**Depends** R(>= 2.10.0), methods, zoo, stats4, utils, expm, cubature,  
mvtnorm

**Imports** Rcpp (>= 0.12.1), boot (>= 1.3-2), glassoFast, coda, calculus  
(>= 0.2.0), statmod, Matrix

**Description** Simulation and Inference for SDEs and Other Stochastic Processes.

**License** GPL-2

**URL** <https://yuimaproject.com>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/yuimaproject/yuima/issues>

**LinkingTo** Rcpp, RcppArmadillo

**NeedsCompilation** yes

**RoxygenNote** 7.3.2

**Author** YUIMA Project Team [aut],  
Stefano M. Iacus [cre]

**Maintainer** Stefano M. Iacus <[siacus@iq.harvard.edu](mailto:siacus@iq.harvard.edu)>

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2025-04-16 14:30:02 UTC

## Contents

adaBayes	4
ae	7
aeCharacteristic	8
aeDensity	9
aeExpectation	11
aeKurtosis	12
aeMarginal	13
aeMean	14

aeMoment . . . . .	15
aeSd . . . . .	16
aeSkewness . . . . .	17
asymptotic_term . . . . .	18
bns.test . . . . .	20
carma.info-class . . . . .	22
carmaHawkes.info-class . . . . .	23
CarmaNoise . . . . .	24
cce . . . . .	26
cce.factor . . . . .	35
Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood Estimation of Point Process Regression Models . . . . .	40
cogarch.est.-class . . . . .	41
cogarch.est.incr-class . . . . .	42
cogarch.info-class . . . . .	43
cogarchNoise . . . . .	43
CPoint . . . . .	44
DataPPR . . . . .	48
Diagnostic.Carma . . . . .	50
Diagnostic.Cogarch . . . . .	51
estimation_LRM . . . . .	53
EstimCarmaHawkes . . . . .	54
fitCIR . . . . .	55
FromCF2yuima_law . . . . .	57
get.counting.data . . . . .	58
gmm . . . . .	60
hyavar . . . . .	62
IC . . . . .	66
info.Map-class . . . . .	69
info.PPR . . . . .	70
initialize,yuima.ae-method . . . . .	70
Integral.sde . . . . .	71
Integrand . . . . .	71
Intensity.PPR . . . . .	71
JBtest . . . . .	72
kalmanBucyFilter . . . . .	73
lambdaFromData . . . . .	75
lasso . . . . .	76
LawMethods . . . . .	77
limiting.gamma . . . . .	78
llag . . . . .	80
llag.test . . . . .	84
lm.jumpptest . . . . .	87
LogSPX . . . . .	88
lseBayes . . . . .	89
mllag . . . . .	91
mmfrac . . . . .	95
model.parameter-class . . . . .	96
mpv . . . . .	97

MWK151 . . . . .	99
noisy.sampling . . . . .	100
ntv . . . . .	102
param.Integral . . . . .	104
param.Map-class . . . . .	105
phi.test . . . . .	105
plot.yuima.ae,ANY-method . . . . .	106
plot.yuima.kalmanBucyFilter,ANY-method . . . . .	107
poisson.random.sampling . . . . .	108
pz.test . . . . .	109
qgv . . . . .	111
qmle . . . . .	113
qmle.linear_state_space_model . . . . .	121
qmleLevy . . . . .	124
rconst . . . . .	126
rng . . . . .	127
setCarma . . . . .	132
setCarmaHawkes . . . . .	135
setCharacteristic . . . . .	136
setCogarch . . . . .	137
setData . . . . .	139
setFunctional . . . . .	141
setHawkes . . . . .	142
setIntegral . . . . .	144
setLaw . . . . .	145
setLaw_th . . . . .	147
setLRM . . . . .	148
setMap . . . . .	149
setModel . . . . .	150
setPoisson . . . . .	154
setPPR . . . . .	156
setSampling . . . . .	158
setYuima . . . . .	160
simBmllag . . . . .	161
simCIR . . . . .	164
simFunctional . . . . .	166
simulate . . . . .	167
snr . . . . .	174
spectralcov . . . . .	176
subsampling . . . . .	180
toLatex . . . . .	181
variable.Integral . . . . .	183
wllag . . . . .	183
ybook . . . . .	186
yuima-class . . . . .	187
yuima.adabayes-class . . . . .	188
yuima.ae-class . . . . .	188
yuima.carma-class . . . . .	189

yuima.carma.qmle-class . . . . .	190
yuima.carmaHawkes-class . . . . .	191
yuima.characteristic-class . . . . .	192
yuima.cogarch-class . . . . .	192
yuima.CP.qmle-classss . . . . .	193
yuima.data-class . . . . .	194
yuima.functional-class . . . . .	195
yuima.Hawkes . . . . .	196
yuima.Integral-class . . . . .	196
yuima.law-class . . . . .	197
yuima.LevyRM-class . . . . .	198
yuima.linear_state_space_model-class . . . . .	198
yuima.Map-class . . . . .	199
yuima.model-class . . . . .	200
yuima.multimodel-class . . . . .	201
yuima.poisson-class . . . . .	204
yuima.PPR . . . . .	205
yuima.qmleLevy.incr . . . . .	206
yuima.sampling-class . . . . .	207
yuima.snr-class . . . . .	208
yuima.state_space_model-class . . . . .	208
yuima.th-class . . . . .	209

**Index****210**

---

adaBayes*Adaptive Bayes Estimator for the Parameters in SDE Model*

---

**Description**

The `adabayes.mcmc` class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the `mle-class`.

**Usage**

```
adaBayes(yuima, start, prior, lower, upper, fixed = numeric(0), envir = globalenv(),
method = "mcmc", iteration = NULL, mcmc, rate = 1, rcpp = TRUE,
algorithm = "randomwalk", center=NULL, sd=NULL, rho=NULL,
path = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>yuima</code>	a 'yuima' object.
<code>start</code>	initial suggestion for parameter values
<code>prior</code>	a list of prior distributions for the parameters specified by 'code'. Currently, <code>dunif(z, min, max)</code> , <code>dnorm(z, mean, sd)</code> , <code>dbeta(z, shape1, shape2)</code> , <code>dgamma(z, shape, rate)</code> are available.
<code>lower</code>	a named list for specifying lower bounds of parameters

<code>upper</code>	a named list for specifying upper bounds of parameters
<code>fixed</code>	a named list of parameters to be held fixed during optimization.
<code>envir</code>	an environment where the model coefficients are evaluated.
<code>method</code>	"nomcmc" requires package cubature
<code>iteration</code>	number of iteration of Markov chain Monte Carlo method
<code>mcmc</code>	number of iteration of Markov chain Monte Carlo method
<code>rate</code>	a thinning parameter. Only the first $n^{rate}$ observation will be used for inference.
<code>rcpp</code>	Logical value. If <code>rccp</code> = TRUE (default), Rcpp code will be performed. Otherwise, usual R code will be performed.
<code>algorithm</code>	If <code>algorithm</code> = "randomwalk" (default), the random-walk Metropolis algorithm will be performed. If <code>algorithm</code> = "MpCN", the Mixed preconditioned Crank-Nicolson algorithm will be performed.
<code>center</code>	A list of parameters used to center MpCN algorithm.
<code>sd</code>	A list for specifying the standard deviation of proposal distributions.
<code>path</code>	Logical value when <code>method</code> = "mcmc". If <code>path</code> =TRUE, then the sample path for each variable will be included in the MCMC object in the output.
<code>rho</code>	A parameter used for MpCN algorithm.

## Details

Calculate the Bayes estimator for stochastic processes by using the quasi-likelihood function. The calculation is performed by the Markov chain Monte Carlo method. Currently, the Random-walk Metropolis algorithm and the Mixed preconditioned Crank-Nicolson algorithm is implemented.

## Slots

- `mcmc`: is a list of MCMC objects for all estimated parameters.
- `accept_rate`: is a list acceptance rates for diffusion and drift parts.
- `call`: is an object of class `language`.
- `fullcoef`: is an object of class `list` that contains estimated parameters.
- `vcov`: is an object of class `matrix`.
- `coefficients`: is an object of class `vector` that contains estimated parameters.

## Note

`algorithm` = nomcmc is unstable.

## Author(s)

Kengo Kamatani with YUIMA project Team

## References

- Yoshida, N. (2011). Polynomial type large deviation inequalities and quasi-likelihood analysis for stochastic differential equations. *Annals of the Institute of Statistical Mathematics*, 63(3), 431-479. Uchida, M., & Yoshida, N. (2014). Adaptive Bayes type estimators of ergodic diffusion processes from discrete observations. *Statistical Inference for Stochastic Processes*, 17(2), 181-219. Kamatani, K. (2017). Ergodicity of Markov chain Monte Carlo with reversible proposal. *Journal of Applied Probability*, 54(2).

## Examples

```

## Not run:
set.seed(123)
b <- c("-theta1*x1+theta2*sin(x2)+50", "-theta3*x2+theta4*cos(x1)+25")
a <- matrix(c("4+theta5","1","1","2+theta6"),2,2)
true = list(theta1 = 0.5, theta2 = 5,theta3 = 0.3,
            theta4 = 5, theta5 = 1, theta6 = 1)
lower = list(theta1=0.1,theta2=0.1,theta3=0,
             theta4=0.1,theta5=0.1,theta6=0.1)
upper = list(theta1=1,theta2=10,theta3=0.9,
             theta4=10,theta5=10,theta6=10)
start = list(theta1=rnorm(1),
             theta2=rnorm(1),
             theta3=rbeta(1,1,1),
             theta4=rnorm(1),
             theta5=rgamma(1,1,1),
             theta6=rexp(1))
yuimamodel <- setModel(drift=b,diffusion=a,state.variable=c("x1", "x2"),solve.variable=c("x1", "x2"))
yuimasamp <- setSampling(Terminal=50,n=50*10)
yuima <- setYuima(model = yuimamodel, sampling = yuimasamp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit = c(100,80),
                   true.parameter = true,sampling = yuimasamp)
prior <-
list(
  theta1=list(measure.type="code",df="dunif(z,0,1")),
  theta2=list(measure.type="code",df="dnorm(z,0,1")),
  theta3=list(measure.type="code",df="dbeta(z,1,1")),
  theta4=list(measure.type="code",df="dgamma(z,1,1")),
  theta5=list(measure.type="code",df="dnorm(z,0,1")),
  theta6=list(measure.type="code",df="dnorm(z,0,1"))
)
set.seed(123)
mle <- qmle(yuima, start = start, lower = lower, upper = upper, method = "L-BFGS-B", rcpp=TRUE)
print(mle@coef)
center<-list(theta1=0.5,theta2=5,theta3=0.3,theta4=4,theta5=3,theta6=3)
sd<-list(theta1=0.001,theta2=0.001,theta3=0.001,theta4=0.01,theta5=0.5,theta6=0.5)
bayes <- adaBayes(yuima, start=start, prior=prior,lower=lower,upper=upper,
                   method="mcmc",mcmc=1000,rate = 1, rcpp = TRUE,
                   algorithm = "randomwalk",center = center ,sd=sd,
                   path=TRUE)
print(bayes@fullcoef)
print(bayes@accept_rate)
print(bayes@mcmc$theta1[1:10])

```

---

```
## End(Not run)
```

---

**ae** *Asymptotic Expansion*

---

## Description

Asymptotic expansion of uni-dimensional and multi-dimensional diffusion processes.

## Usage

```
ae(
  model,
  xinit,
  order = 1L,
  true.parameter = list(),
  sampling = NULL,
  eps.var = "eps",
  solver = "rk4",
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

## Arguments

<code>model</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.model-class</a> .
<code>xinit</code>	initial value vector of state variables.
<code>order</code>	integer. The asymptotic expansion order. Higher orders lead to better approximations but longer computational times.
<code>true.parameter</code>	named list of parameters.
<code>sampling</code>	a <a href="#">yuima.sampling-class</a> object.
<code>eps.var</code>	character. The perturbation variable.
<code>solver</code>	the solver for ordinary differential equations. One of "rk4" (more accurate) or "euler" (faster).
<code>verbose</code>	logical. Print on progress? Default FALSE.

## Details

If `sampling` is not provided, then `model` must be an object of [yuima-class](#) with non-empty `sampling`.

if `eps.var` does not appear in the model specification, then it is internally added in front of the diffusion matrix to apply the asymptotic expansion scheme.

## Value

An object of [yuima.ae-class](#)

**Author(s)**

Emanuele Guidotti <emanuele.guidotti@unine.ch>

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# model
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')

# settings
xinit <- 100
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# exact density
x <- seq(50, 200, by = 0.1)
exact <- dlnorm(x = x, meanlog = log(xinit)+(par$mu-0.5*par$sigma^2)*1, sdlog = par$sigma*sqrt(1))

# compare
plot(x, exact, type = 'l', ylab = "Density")
lines(x, aeDensity(x = x, ae = approx, order = 1), col = 2)
lines(x, aeDensity(x = x, ae = approx, order = 2), col = 3)
lines(x, aeDensity(x = x, ae = approx, order = 3), col = 4)
lines(x, aeDensity(x = x, ae = approx, order = 4), col = 5)

## End(Not run)
```

**aeCharacteristic**      *Asymptotic Expansion - Characteristic Function*

**Description**

Asymptotic Expansion - Characteristic Function

**Usage**

```
aeCharacteristic(..., ae, eps = 1, order = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- ... named argument, data.frame, list, or environment specifying the grid to evaluate the characteristic function. See examples.
- ae an object of class [yuima.ae-class](#).
- eps numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.
- order integer. The expansion order. If NULL (default), it uses the maximum order used in ae.

**Value**

Characteristic function evaluated on the given grid.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# model
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')

# settings
xinit <- 100
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# The following are all equivalent methods to specify the grid via ....
# Notice that the character 'u1' corresponds to the 'u.var' of the ae object.
approx@u.var

# 1) named argument
u1 <- seq(0, 1, by = 0.1)
psi <- aeCharacteristic(u1 = u1, ae = approx, order = 4)
# 2) data frame
df <- data.frame(u1 = seq(0, 1, by = 0.1))
psi <- aeCharacteristic(df, ae = approx, order = 4)
# 3) environment
env <- new.env()
env$u1 <- seq(0, 1, by = 0.1)
psi <- aeCharacteristic(env, ae = approx, order = 4)
# 4) list
lst <- list(u1 = seq(0, 1, by = 0.1))
psi <- aeCharacteristic(lst, ae = approx, order = 4)

## End(Not run)
```

**Description**

Asymptotic Expansion - Density

**Usage**

```
aeDensity(..., ae, eps = 1, order = NULL)
```

## Arguments

- ... named argument, data.frame, list, or environment specifying the grid to evaluate the density. See examples.
- ae** an object of class [yuima.ae-class](#).
- eps** numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.
- order** integer. The expansion order. If NULL (default), it uses the maximum order used in ae.

## Value

Probability density function evaluated on the given grid.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# model
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')

# settings
xinit <- 100
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# The following are all equivalent methods to specify the grid via ....
# Notice that the character 'x' corresponds to the solve.variable of the yuima model.

# 1) named argument
x <- seq(50, 200, by = 0.1)
density <- aeDensity(x = x, ae = approx, order = 4)
# 2) data frame
df <- data.frame(x = seq(50, 200, by = 0.1))
density <- aeDensity(df, ae = approx, order = 4)
# 3) environment
env <- new.env()
env$x <- seq(50, 200, by = 0.1)
density <- aeDensity(env, ae = approx, order = 4)
# 4) list
lst <- list(x = seq(50, 200, by = 0.1))
density <- aeDensity(lst, ae = approx, order = 4)

# exact density
exact <- dlnorm(x = x, meanlog = log(xinit)+(par$mu-0.5*par$sigma^2)*1, sdlog = par$sigma*sqrt(1))

# compare
plot(x = exact, y = density, xlab = "Exact", ylab = "Approximated")

## End(Not run)
```

**Description**

Compute the expected value of functionals.

**Usage**

```
aeExpectation(f, bounds, ae, eps = 1, order = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>f</code>	character. The functional.
<code>bounds</code>	named list of integration bounds in the form <code>list(x = c(xmin, xmax), y = c(ymin, ymax), ...)</code>
<code>ae</code>	an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .
<code>eps</code>	numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.
<code>order</code>	integer. The expansion order. If <code>NULL</code> (default), it uses the maximum order used in <code>ae</code> .
<code>...</code>	additional arguments passed to <a href="#">cubintegrate</a> .

**Value**

return value of [cubintegrate](#). The expectation of the functional provided.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# model
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')

# settings
xinit <- 100
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# compute the mean via integration
aeExpectation(f = 'x', bounds = list(x = c(0,1000)), ae = approx)

# compare with the mean computed by differentiation of the characteristic function
aeMean(approx)

## End(Not run)
```

**aeKurtosis***Asymptotic Expansion - Kurtosis***Description**

Asymptotic Expansion - Kurtosis

**Usage**

```
aeKurtosis(ae, eps = 1, order = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <code>ae</code>    | an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .   |
| <code>eps</code>   | numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.   |
| <code>order</code> | integer. The expansion order. If <code>NULL</code> (default), it uses the maximum order used in <code>ae</code> . |

**Value**

numeric.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# model
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')

# settings
xinit <- 100
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# expansion order max
aeKurtosis(ae = approx)

# expansion order 1
aeKurtosis(ae = approx, order = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

---

<b>aeMarginal</b>	<i>Asymptotic Expansion - Marginals</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

Asymptotic Expansion - Marginals

**Usage**

```
aeMarginal(ae, var)
```

**Arguments**

- ae                   an object of class [yuima.ae-class](#).
- var                  variables of the marginal distribution to compute.

**Value**

An object of [yuima.ae-class](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# multidimensional model
gbm <- setModel(drift = c('mu*x1','mu*x2'),
                 diffusion = matrix(c('sigma1*x1',0,0,'sigma2*x2'), nrow = 2),
                 solve.variable = c('x1','x2'))

# settings
xinit <- c(100, 100)
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma1 = 0.2, sigma2 = 0.1)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 3, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# extract marginals
margin1 <- aeMarginal(ae = approx, var = "x1")
margin2 <- aeMarginal(ae = approx, var = "x2")

# compare with exact solution for marginal 1
x1 <- seq(50, 200, by = 0.1)
exact <- dlnorm(x = x1, meanlog = log(xinit[1])+(par$mu-0.5*par$sigma1^2), sdlog = par$sigma1)
plot(x1, exact, type = 'p', ylab = "Density")
lines(x1, aeDensity(x1 = x1, ae = margin1, order = 3), col = 2)

# compare with exact solution for marginal 2
x2 <- seq(50, 200, by = 0.1)
exact <- dlnorm(x = x2, meanlog = log(xinit[2])+(par$mu-0.5*par$sigma2^2), sdlog = par$sigma2)
```

```

plot(x2, exact, type = 'p', ylab = "Density")
lines(x2, aeDensity(x2 = x2, ae = margin2, order = 3), col = 2)

## End(Not run)

```

aeMean

*Asymptotic Expansion - Mean***Description**

Asymptotic Expansion - Mean

**Usage**

```
aeMean(ae, eps = 1, order = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| ae    | an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .                                    |
| eps   | numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.  |
| order | integer. The expansion order. If NULL (default), it uses the maximum order used in ae. |

**Value**

numeric.

**Examples**

```

## Not run:
# model
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')

# settings
xinit <- 100
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# expansion order max
aeMean(ae = approx)

# expansion order 1
aeMean(ae = approx, order = 1)

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

Asymptotic Expansion - Moments

## Usage

```
aeMoment(ae, m = 1, eps = 1, order = NULL)
```

## Arguments

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| ae    | an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .  |
| m     | integer. The moment order. In case of multidimensional processes, it is possible to compute cross-moments by providing a vector of the same length as the state variables. |
| eps   | numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.  |
| order | integer. The expansion order. If NULL (default), it uses the maximum order used in ae.   |

## Value

numeric.

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
# model  
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')  
  
# settings  
xinit <- 100  
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)  
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)  
  
# asymptotic expansion  
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)  
  
# second moment, expansion order max  
aeMoment(ae = approx, m = 2)  
  
# second moment, expansion order 3  
aeMoment(ae = approx, m = 2, order = 3)  
  
# second moment, expansion order 2  
aeMoment(ae = approx, m = 2, order = 2)
```

```
# second moment, expansion order 1
aeMoment(ae = approx, m = 2, order = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

aeSd

*Asymptotic Expansion - Standard Deviation***Description**

Asymptotic Expansion - Standard Deviation

**Usage**

```
aeSd(ae, eps = 1, order = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| ae    | an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .                                    |
| eps   | numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.  |
| order | integer. The expansion order. If NULL (default), it uses the maximum order used in ae. |

**Value**

numeric.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# model
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')

# settings
xinit <- 100
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)

# asymptotic expansion
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)

# expansion order max
aeSd(ae = approx)

# expansion order 1
aeSd(ae = approx, order = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

---

aeSkewness	<i>Asymptotic Expansion - Skewness</i>
------------	--

---

## Description

Asymptotic Expansion - Skewness

## Usage

```
aeSkewness(ae, eps = 1, order = NULL)
```

## Arguments

ae	an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .
eps	numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.
order	integer. The expansion order. If NULL (default), it uses the maximum order used in ae.

## Value

numeric.

## Examples

```
## Not run:  
# model  
gbm <- setModel(drift = 'mu*x', diffusion = 'sigma*x', solve.variable = 'x')  
  
# settings  
xinit <- 100  
par <- list(mu = 0.01, sigma = 0.2)  
sampling <- setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 1000)  
  
# asymptotic expansion  
approx <- ae(model = gbm, sampling = sampling, order = 4, true.parameter = par, xinit = xinit)  
  
# expansion order max  
aeSkewness(ae = approx)  
  
# expansion order 1  
aeSkewness(ae = approx, order = 1)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

**asymptotic\_term***Asymptotic Expansion of the Expected Value of the Functional***Description**

calculate the first and second term of asymptotic expansion of the functional mean.

**Usage**

```
asymptotic_term(yuima, block=100, rho, g, expand.var="e")
```

**Arguments**

<code>yuima</code>	an yuima object containing model and functional.
<code>block</code>	the number of trapezoids for integrals.
<code>rho</code>	specify discounting factor in mean integral.
<code>g</code>	arbitrary measurable function for mean integral.
<code>expand.var</code>	default expand.var="e".

**Details**

Calculate the first and second term of asymptotic expansion of the expected value of the functional associated with a sde. The returned value  $d0 + \epsilon * d1$  is approximation of the expected value.

**Value**

<code>terms</code>	list of 1st and 2nd asymptotic terms, <code>terms\$d0</code> and <code>terms\$d1</code> .
--------------------	---

**Note**

we need to fix this routine.

**Author(s)**

YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# to the Black-Scholes economy:
# dXt^e = Xt^e * dt + e * Xt^e * dWt
diff.matrix <- "x*e"
model <- setModel(drift = "x", diffusion = diff.matrix)
# call option is evaluated by averaging
# max{ (1/T)*int_0^T Xt^e dt, 0}, the first argument is the functional of interest:
Terminal <- 1
xinit <- c(1)
f <- list( c(expression(x/terminal)), c(expression(0)))
```

```

F <- 0
division <- 1000
e <- .3
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = setSampling(Terminal=Terminal, n=division))
yuima <- setFunctional( yuima, f=f,F=F, xinit=xinit,e=e)

# asymptotic expansion
rho <- expression(0)
F0 <- F0(yuima)
get_ge <- function(x,epsilon,K,F0){
  tmp <- (F0 - K) + (epsilon * x)
  tmp[(epsilon * x) < (K-F0)] <- 0
  return( tmp )
}
g <- function(x) get_ge(x,epsilon=e,K=1,F0=F0)
set.seed(123)
asymp <- asymptotic_term(yuima, block=10, rho,g)
asymp
sum(asymp$d0 + e * asymp$d1)

### An example of multivariate case: Heston model
## a <- 1;C <- 1;d <- 10;R<-.1
## diff.matrix <- matrix( c("x1*sqrt(x2)*e", "e*R*sqrt(x2)",0,"sqrt(x2*(1-R^2))*e"), 2,2)
## model <- setModel(drift = c("a*x1","C*(10-x2")),
## diffusion = diff.matrix,solve.variable=c("x1","x2"),state.variable=c("x1","x2"))
## call option is evaluated by averaging
## max{ (1/T)*int_0^T Xt^e dt, 0}, the first argument is the functional of interest:
##
## Terminal <- 1
## xinit <- c(1,1)
##
## f <- list( c(expression(0), expression(0)),
## c(expression(0), expression(0)) , c(expression(0), expression(0)) )
## F <- expression(x1,x2)
##
## division <- 1000
## e <- .3
##
## yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = setSampling(Terminal=Terminal, n=division))
## yuima <- setFunctional( yuima, f=f,F=F, xinit=xinit,e=e)
##
## rho <- expression(x1)
## F0 <- F0(yuima)
## get_ge <- function(x){
##   return( max(x[1],0))
## }
## g <- function(x) get_ge(x)
## set.seed(123)
## asymp <- asymptotic_term(yuima, block=10, rho,g)
## sum(asymp$d0 + e * asymp$d1)

```

```
## End(Not run)
```

**bns.test**

*Barndorff-Nielsen and Shephard's Test for the Presence of Jumps Using Bipower Variation*

## Description

Tests the presence of jumps using the statistic proposed in Barndorff-Nielsen and Shephard (2004,2006) for each component.

## Usage

```
bns.test(yuima, r = rep(1, 4), type = "standard", adj = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<code>r</code>	a vector of non-negative numbers or a list of vectors of non-negative numbers. Theoretically, it is necessary that <code>sum(r)=4</code> and <code>max(r)&lt;2</code> .
<code>type</code>	type of the test statistic to use. <code>standard</code> is default.
<code>adj</code>	logical; if <code>TRUE</code> , the maximum adjustment suggested in Barndorff-Nielsen and Shephard (2004) is applied to the test statistic when <code>type</code> is equal to either “ <code>log</code> ” or “ <code>ratio</code> ”.

## Details

For the  $i$ -th component, the test statistic is equal to the  $i$ -th component of  $\sqrt{n} * (\text{mpv}(yuima, 2) - \text{mpv}(yuima, c(1, 1)))$  when `type="standard"`,  $\sqrt{n} * \log(\text{mpv}(yuima, 2) / \text{mpv}(yuima, c(1, 1))) / \sqrt{\text{vartheta} * \text{mpv}(yuima, r) / \text{mpv}(yuima, c(1, 1))}$  when `type="log"` and  $\sqrt{n} * (1 - \text{mpv}(yuima, c(1, 1)) / \text{mpv}(yuima, 2)) / \sqrt{\text{vartheta} * \text{mpv}(yuima, r) / \text{mpv}(yuima, c(1, 1))}$  when `type="ratio"`. Here,  $n$  is equal to the length of the  $i$ -th component of the `zoo.data` of `yuima` minus 1 and `vartheta` is  $\pi^2/4 + \pi - 5$ . When `adj=TRUE`,  $\text{mpv}(yuima, r)[i] / \text{mpv}(yuima, c(1, 1))^2[i]$  is replaced with 1 if it is less than 1.

## Value

A list with the same length as the `zoo.data` of `yuima`. Each component of the list has class “`htest`” and contains the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the test statistic of the corresponding component of the <code>zoo.data</code> of <code>yuima</code> .
<code>p.value</code>	an approximate p-value for the test of the corresponding component.
<code>method</code>	the character string “Barndorff-Nielsen and Shephard jump test”.
<code>data.name</code>	the character string “ $x_i$ ”, where $i$ is the number of the component.

## Note

Theoretically, this test may be invalid if sampling is irregular.

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E. and Shephard, N. (2004) Power and bipower variation with stochastic volatility and jumps, *Journal of Financial Econometrics*, **2**, no. 1, 1–37.
- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E. and Shephard, N. (2006) Econometrics of testing for jumps in financial economics using bipower variation, *Journal of Financial Econometrics*, **4**, no. 1, 1–30.
- Huang, X. and Tauchen, G. (2005) The relative contribution of jumps to total price variance, *Journal of Financial Econometrics*, **3**, no. 4, 456–499.

## See Also

[lm.jumptest](#), [mpv](#), [minrv.test](#), [medrv.test](#), [pz.test](#)

## Examples

```
set.seed(123)

# One-dimensional case
## Model: dXt=t*dWt+t*dzt,
## where zt is a compound Poisson process with intensity 5 and jump sizes distribution N(0,0.1).

model <- setModel(drift=0,diffusion="t",jump.coeff="t",measure.type="CP",
                   measure=list(intensity=5,df=list("dnorm(z,0,sqrt(0.1))")),
                   time.variable="t")

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
plot(yuima) # The path seems to involve some jumps

bns.test(yuima) # standard type

bns.test(yuima,type="log") # log type

bns.test(yuima,type="ratio") # ratio type

# Multi-dimensional case
## Model: dXkt=t*dWk_t (k=1,2,3) (no jump case).

diff.matrix <- diag(3)
diag(diff.matrix) <- c("t","t","t")
model <- setModel(drift=c(0,0,0),diffusion=diff.matrix,time.variable="t",
                  solve.variable=c("x1","x2","x3"))
```

```

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
plot(yuima)

bns.test(yuima)

```

**carma.info-class**      *Class for Information about CARMA( $p,q$ ) Model*

## Description

The **carma.info-class** is a class of the **yuima** package.

## Details

The **carma.info-class** object cannot be directly specified by the user but it is constructed when the **yuima.carma-class** object is constructed via **setCarma**.

## Slots

- p:** Number of autoregressive coefficients.
- q:** Number of moving average coefficients.
- loc.par:** Label of location coefficient.
- scale.par:** Label of scale coefficient.
- ar.par:** Label of autoregressive coefficients.
- ma.par:** Label of moving average coefficients.
- lin.par:** Label of linear coefficients.
- Carma.var:** Label of the observed process.
- Latent.var:** Label of the unobserved process.
- XinExpr:** Logical variable. If **XinExpr=FALSE**, the starting condition of **Latent.var** is zero otherwise each component of **Latent.var** has a parameter as a starting point.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

---

**carmaHawkes.info-class**

*Class for Information on the Hawkes Process with a CARMA( $p,q$ ) Intensity*

---

**Description**

The carmaHawkes.info-class is a class of the **yuima** package.

**Details**

The carmaHawkes.info-class object cannot be directly specified by the user but it is constructed when the **yuima.carmaHawkes-class** object is constructed via **setCarmaHawkes**.

**Slots**

**p:** Number of autoregressive coefficients.

**q:** Number of moving average coefficients.

**Counting.Process:** Label of Counting process.

**base.Int:** Label of baseline Intensity parameter.

**ar.par:** Label of autoregressive coefficients.

**ma.par:** Label of moving average coefficients.

**Intensity.var:** Label of the Intensity process.

**Latent.var:** Label of the unobserved process.

**XinExpr:** Logical variable. If **XinExpr=FALSE**, the starting condition of **Latent.var** is zero otherwise each component of **Latent.var** has a parameter as a starting point.

**Type.Jump:** Logical variable. If **XinExpr=TRUE**, the jump size is deterministic

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

---

CarmaNoise*Estimation for the Underlying Levy in a Carma Model*

---

**Description**

Retrieve the increment of the underlying Levy for the carma(p,q) process using the approach developed in Brockwell et al.(2011)

**Usage**

```
CarmaNoise(yuima, param, data=NULL, NoNeg.Noise=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

yuima	a yuima object or an object of <a href="#">yuima.carma-class</a> .
param	list of parameters for the carma.
data	an object of class <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> contains the observations available at uniformly spaced time. If data=NULL, the default, the 'CarmaNoise' uses the data in an object of <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
NoNeg.Noise	Estimate a non-negative Levy-Driven Carma process. By default NoNeg.Noise=FALSE.

**Value**

incr.Levy	a numeric object contains the estimated increments.
-----------	---

**Note**

The function qmle uses the function CarmaNoise for estimation of underlying Levy in the carma model.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**References**

Brockwell, P., Davis, A. R. and Yang. Y. (2011) Estimation for Non-Negative Levy-Driven CARMA Process, *Journal of Business And Economic Statistics*, **29** - 2, 250-259.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
#Ex.1: Carma(p=3, q=0) process driven by a brownian motion.

mod0<-setCarma(p=3,q=0)

# We fix the autoregressive and moving average parameters
# to ensure the existence of a second order stationary solution for the process.
```

```

true.parm0 <-list(a1=4,a2=4.75,a3=1.5,b0=1)

# We simulate a trajectory of the Carma model.

numb.sim<-1000
samp0<-setSampling(Terminal=100,n=numb.sim)
set.seed(100)
incr.W<-matrix(rnorm(n=numb.sim,mean=0,sd=sqrt(100/numb.sim)),1,numb.sim)

sim0<-simulate(mod0,
                 true.parameter=true.parm0,
                 sampling=samp0, increment.W=incr.W)

#Applying the CarmaNoise

system.time(
  inc.Levy0<-CarmaNoise(sim0,true.parm0)
)

# We compare the orginal with the estimated noise increments

par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(t(incr.W)[1:998],type="l", ylab="",xlab="time")
title(main="True Brownian Motion",font.main="1")
plot(inc.Levy0,type="l", main="Filtered Brownian Motion",font.main="1",ylab="",xlab="time")

# Ex.2: carma(2,1) driven by a compound poisson
# where jump size is normally distributed and
# the lambda is equal to 1.

mod1<-setCarma(p=2,
                q=1,
                measure=list(intensity="Lamb",df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1"))),
                measure.type="CP")

true.parm1 <-list(a1=1.39631, a2=0.05029,
                   b0=1,b1=2,
                   Lamb=1)

# We generate a sample path.

samp1<-setSampling(Terminal=100,n=200)
set.seed(123)
sim1<-simulate(mod1,
                 true.parameter=true.parm1,
                 sampling=samp1)

# We estimate the parameter using qmle.
carmaopt1 <- qmle(sim1, start=true.parm1)
summary(carmaopt1)
# Internally qmle uses CarmaNoise. The result is in
plot(carmaopt1)

```

```

# Ex.3: Carma(p=2,q=1) with scale and location parameters
# driven by a Compound Poisson
# with jump size normally distributed.
mod2<-setCarma(p=2,
                 q=1,
                 loc.par="mu",
                 scale.par="sig",
                 measure=list(intensity="Lamb",df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
                 measure.type="CP")

true.parm2 <-list(a1=1.39631,
                     a2=0.05029,
                     b0=1,
                     b1=2,
                     Lamb=1,
                     mu=0.5,
                     sig=0.23)
# We simulate the sample path
set.seed(123)
sim2<-simulate(mod2,
                 true.parameter=true.parm2,
                 sampling=samp1)

# We estimate the Carma and we plot the underlying noise.

carmaopt2 <- qmle(sim2, start=true.parm2)
summary(carmaopt2)

# Increments estimated by CarmaNoise
plot(carmaopt2)

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

This function estimates the covariance between two Ito processes when they are observed at discrete times possibly nonsynchronously. It can apply to irregularly sampled one-dimensional data as a special case.

## Usage

```

cce(x, method="HY", theta, kn, g=function(x)min(x,1-x), refreshing = TRUE,
     cwise = TRUE, delta = 0, adj = TRUE, K, c.two, J = 1, c.multi, kernel, H,
     c.RK, eta = 3/5, m = 2, ftregion = 0, vol.init = NA,
     covol.init = NA, nvar.init = NA, ncov.init = NA, mn, alpha = 0.4,
     frequency = 300, avg = TRUE, threshold, utime, psd = FALSE)

```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<code>method</code>	the method to be used. See ‘Details’.
<code>theta</code>	a numeric vector or matrix. If it is a matrix, each of its components indicates the tuning parameter which determines the pre-averaging window lengths <code>kn</code> to be used for estimating the corresponding component. If it is a numeric vector, it is converted to a matrix as $(C+t(C))/2$ , where $C=matrix(theta, d, d)$ and $d=dim(x)$ . The default value is 0.15 for the method "PHY" or "PTHY" following Christensen et al. (2013), while it is 1 for the method "MRC" following Christensen et al. (2010).
<code>kn</code>	an integer-valued vector or matrix indicating the pre-averaging window length(s). For the methods "PHY" or "PTHY", see ‘Details’ for the default value. For the method "MRC", the default value is $ceiling(theta*n^(1+delta))$ , where $n$ is the number of the refresh times associated with the data minus 1.
<code>g</code>	a function indicating the weight function to be used. The default value is the Bartlett window: <code>function(x)min(x, 1-x)</code> .
<code>refreshing</code>	logical. If TRUE, the data is pre-synchronized by the next-tick interpolation in the refresh times.
<code>cwise</code>	logical. If TRUE, the estimator is calculated componentwise.
<code>delta</code>	a non-negative number indicating the order of the pre-averaging window length(s) <code>kn</code> .
<code>adj</code>	logical. If TRUE, a finite-sample adjustment is performed. For the method "MRC", see Christensen et al. (2010) for details. For the method "TSCV", see Zhang (2011) and Zhang et al. (2005) for details.
<code>K</code>	a positive integer indicating the large time-scale parameter. The default value is $ceiling(c.two*n^(2/3))$ , where $n$ is the number of the refresh times associated with the data minus 1.
<code>c.two</code>	a positive number indicating the tuning parameter which determines the scale of the large time-scale parameter <code>K</code> . The default value is the average of the numeric vector each of whose components is the roughly estimated optimal value in the sense of the minimizer of the theoretical asymptotic variance of the estimator of the corresponding diagonal component. The theoretical asymptotic variance is considered in the standard case and given by Eq.(63) of Zhang et al. (2005).
<code>J</code>	a positive integer indicating the small time-scale parameter.
<code>c.multi</code>	a numeric vector or matrix. If it is a matrix, each of its components indicates the tuning parameter which determines (the scale of) the number of the time scales to be used for estimating the corresponding component. If it is a numeric vector, it is converted to a matrix as $(C+t(C))/2$ , where $C=matrix(c.multi, d, d)$ and $d=dim(x)$ . The default value is the numeric vector each of whose components is the roughly estimated optimal value in the sense of minimizing the theoretical asymptotic variance of the estimator of the corresponding diagonal component. The theoretical asymptotic variance is considered in the standard case and given by Eq.(37) of Zhang (2006).
<code>kernel</code>	a function indicating the kernel function to be used. The default value is the Parzen kernel, which is recommended in Barndorff-Nielsen et al. (2009, 2011).

H	a positive number indicating the bandwidth parameter. The default value is $c.RK*n^eta$ , where $n$ is the number of the refresh times associated with the data minus 1.
c.RK	a positive number indicating the tuning parameter which determines the scale of the bandwidth parameter $H$ . The default value is the average of the numeric vector each of whose components is the roughly estimated optimal value in the sense of minimizing the theoretical asymptotic variance of the estimator of the corresponding diagonal component. The theoretical asymptotic variance is considered in the standard case and given in Barndorff-Nielsen et al. (2009, 2011).
eta	a positive number indicating the tuning parameter which determines the order of the bandwidth parameter $H$ .
m	a positive integer indicating the number of the end points to be jittered.
ftregion	a non-negative number indicating the length of the flat-top region. $ftregion=0$ (the default) means that a non-flat-top realized kernel studied in Barndorff-Nielsen et al. (2011) is used. $ftregion=1/H$ means that a flat-top realized kernel studied in Barndorff-Nielsen et al. (2008) is used. See Varneskov (2015) for other values.
vol.init	a numeric vector each of whose components indicates the initial value to be used to estimate the integrated volatility of the corresponding component, which is passed to the optimizer.
covol.init	a numeric matrix each of whose columns indicates the initial value to be used to estimate the integrated covariance of the corresponding component, which is passed to the optimizer.
nvar.init	a numeric vector each of whose components indicates the initial value to be used to estimate the variance of noise of the corresponding component, which is passed to the optimizer.
ncov.init	a numeric matrix each of whose columns indicates the initial value to be used to estimate the covariance of noise of the corresponding component, which is passed to the optimizer.
mn	a positive integer indicating the number of terms to be used for calculating the SIML estimator. The default value is $ceiling(n^\alpha)$ , where $n$ is the number of the refresh times associated with the data minus 1.
alpha	a positive number indicating the order of $mn$ .
frequency	a positive integer indicating the frequency (seconds) of the calendar time sampling to be used.
avg	logical. If TRUE, the averaged subsampling estimator is calculated. Otherwise the simple sparsely subsampled estimator is calculated.
threshold	a numeric vector or list indicating the threshold parameter(s). Each of its components indicates the threshold parameter or process to be used for estimating the corresponding component. If it is a numeric vector, the elements in <code>threshold</code> are recycled if there are two few elements in <code>threshold</code> . The default value is determined following Koike (2014) (for the method "THY") and Koike (2015) (for the method "PTHY").

utime	a positive number indicating how many seconds the unit time corresponds to. Usually, we should set utime=1 when applied to real intraday high-frequency data. The default value is the difference between the maximum and the minimum of the sampling times, multiplied by 23,400. Here, 23,400 seconds correspond to 6.5 hours, hence if the data is sampled on the interval [0,1], then the sampling interval is regarded as 6.5 hours.
psd	logical. If TRUE, the estimated covariance matrix C is converted to $(C^{\top} \times C)^{(1/2)}$ for ensuring the positive semi-definiteness. In this case the absolute values of the estimated correlations are always ensured to be less than or equal to 1.

## Details

This function is a method for objects of [yuima.data-class](#) and [yuima-class](#). It extracts the data slot when applied to a an object of [yuima-class](#).

Typical usages are

```
cce(x,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="PHY",theta,kn,g,refreshing=TRUE,cwise=TRUE,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="MRC",theta,kn,g,delta=0,avg=TRUE,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="TSCV",K,c.two,J=1,adj=TRUE,utime,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="GME",c.multi,utime,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="RK",kernel,H,c.RK,eta=3/5,m=2,ftregion=0,utime,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="QMLE",vol.init=NULL,covol.init=NULL,
    nvar.init=NULL,ncov.init=NULL,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="SIML",mn,alpha=0.4,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="THY",threshold,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="PTHY",theta,kn,g,threshold,refreshing=TRUE,cwise=TRUE,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="SRC",frequency=300,avg=TRUE,utime,psd=FALSE)
cce(x,method="SBPC",frequency=300,avg=TRUE,utime,psd=FALSE)
```

The default method is method "HY", which is an implementation of the Hayashi-Yoshida estimator proposed in Hayashi and Yoshida (2005).

Method "PHY" is an implementation of the Pre-averaged Hayashi-Yoshida estimator proposed in Christensen et al. (2010).

Method "MRC" is an implementation of the Modulated Realized Covariance based on refresh time sampling proposed in Christensen et al. (2010).

Method "TSCV" is an implementation of the previous tick Two Scales realized CoVariance based on refresh time sampling proposed in Zhang (2011).

Method "GME" is an implementation of the Generalized Multiscale Estimator proposed in Bibinger (2011).

Method "RK" is an implementation of the multivariate Realized Kernel based on refresh time sampling proposed in Barndorff-Nielsen et al. (2011).

Method "QMLE" is an implementation of the nonparametric Quasi Maximum Likelihood Estimator proposed in Ait-Sahalia et al. (2010).

Method "SIML" is an implementation of the Separating Information Maximum Likelihood estimator proposed in Kunitomo and Sato (2013) with the basis of refresh time sampling.

Method "THY" is an implementation of the Truncated Hayashi-Yoshida estimator proposed in Mancini and Gobbi (2012).

Method "PTHY" is an implementation of the Pre-averaged Truncated Hayashi-Yoshida estimator, which is a thresholding version of the pre-averaged Hayashi-Yoshida estimator.

Method "SRC" is an implementation of the calendar time Subsampled Realized Covariance.

Method "SBPC" is an implementation of the calendar time Subsampled realized BiPower Covariation.

The rough estimation procedures for selecting the default values of the tuning parameters are based on those in Barndorff-Nielsen et al. (2009).

For the methods "PHY" or "PTHY", the default value of `kn` changes depending on the values of `refreshing` and `cwise`. If both `refreshing` and `cwise` are TRUE (the default), the default value of `kn` is given by the matrix `ceiling(theta*N)`, where `N` is a matrix whose diagonal components are identical with the vector `length(x)-1` and whose  $(i, j)$ -th component is identical with the number of the refresh times associated with  $i$ -th and  $j$ -th components of `x` minus 1. If `refreshing` is TRUE while `cwise` is FALSE, the default value of `kn` is given by `ceiling(mean(theta)*sqrt(n))`, where `n` is the number of the refresh times associated with the data minus 1. If `refreshing` is FALSE while `cwise` is TRUE, the default value of `kn` is given by the matrix `ceiling(theta*N0)`, where `N0` is a matrix whose diagonal components are identical with the vector `length(x)-1` and whose  $(i, j)$ -th component is identical with  $(length(x)[i]-1)+(length(x)[j]-1)$ . If both `refreshing` and `cwise` are FALSE, the default value of `kn` is given by `ceiling(mean(theta)*sqrt(sum(length(x)-1)))` (following Christensen et al. (2013)).

For the method "QMLE", the optimization of the quasi-likelihood function is implemented via `arima0` using the fact that it can be seen as an MA(1) model's one: See Hansen et al. (2008) for details.

## Value

A list with components:

<code>covmat</code>	the estimated covariance matrix
<code>cormat</code>	the estimated correlation matrix

## Note

The example shows the central limit theorem for the nonsynchronous covariance estimator. Estimation of the asymptotic variance can be implemented by `hyavar`. The second-order correction will be provided in a future version of the package.

**Author(s)**

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

**References**

- Ait-Sahalia, Y., Fan, J. and Xiu, D. (2010) High-frequency covariance estimates with noisy and asynchronous financial data, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, **105**, no. 492, 1504–1517.
- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E., Hansen, P. R., Lunde, A. and Shephard, N. (2008) Designing realised kernels to measure the ex-post variation of equity prices in the presence of noise, *Econometrica*, **76**, no. 6, 1481–1536.
- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E., Hansen, P. R., Lunde, A. and Shephard, N. (2009) Realized kernels in practice: trades and quotes, *Econometrics Journal*, **12**, C1–C32.
- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E., Hansen, P. R., Lunde, A. and Shephard, N. (2011) Multivariate realised kernels: Consistent positive semi-definite estimators of the covariation of equity prices with noise and non-synchronous trading, *Journal of Econometrics*, **162**, 149–169.
- Bibinger, M. (2011) Efficient covariance estimation for asynchronous noisy high-frequency data, *Scandinavian Journal of Statistics*, **38**, 23–45.
- Bibinger, M. (2012) An estimator for the quadratic covariation of asynchronously observed Ito processes with noise: asymptotic distribution theory, *Stochastic processes and their applications*, **122**, 2411–2453.
- Christensen, K., Kinnebrock, S. and Podolskij, M. (2010) Pre-averaging estimators of the ex-post covariance matrix in noisy diffusion models with non-synchronous data, *Journal of Econometrics*, **159**, 116–133.
- Christensen, K., Podolskij, M. and Vetter, M. (2013) On covariation estimation for multivariate continuous Ito semimartingales with noise in non-synchronous observation schemes, *Journal of Multivariate Analysis* **120** 59–84.
- Hansen, P. R., Large, J. and Lunde, A. (2008) Moving average-based estimators of integrated variance, *Econometric Reviews*, **27**, 79–111.
- Hayashi, T. and Yoshida, N. (2005) On covariance estimation of non-synchronously observed diffusion processes, *Bernoulli*, **11**, no. 2, 359–379.
- Hayashi, T. and Yoshida, N. (2008) Asymptotic normality of a covariance estimator for nonsynchronously observed diffusion processes, *Annals of the Institute of Statistical Mathematics*, **60**, no. 2, 367–406.
- Koike, Y. (2016) Estimation of integrated covariances in the simultaneous presence of nonsynchronicity, microstructure noise and jumps, *Econometric Theory*, **32**, 533–611.
- Koike, Y. (2014) An estimator for the cumulative co-volatility of asynchronously observed semi-martingales with jumps, *Scandinavian Journal of Statistics*, **41**, 460–481.
- Kunitomo, N. and Sato, S. (2013) Separating information maximum likelihood estimation of realized volatility and covariance with micro-market noise, *North American Journal of Economics and Finance*, **26**, 282–309.
- Mancini, C. and Gobbi, F. (2012) Identifying the Brownian covariation from the co-jumps given discrete observations, *Econometric Theory*, **28**, 249–273.

- Varneskov, R. T. (2016) Flat-top realized kernel estimation of quadratic covariation with non-synchronous and noisy asset prices, *Journal of Business & Economic Statistics*, **34**, no.1, 1–22.
- Zhang, L. (2006) Efficient estimation of stochastic volatility using noisy observations: a multi-scale approach, *Bernoulli*, **12**, no.6, 1019–1043.
- Zhang, L. (2011) Estimating covariation: Epps effect, microstructure noise, *Journal of Econometrics*, **160**, 33–47.
- Zhang, L., Mykland, P. A. and Ait-Sahalia, Y. (2005) A tale of two time scales: Determining integrated volatility with noisy high-frequency data, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, **100**, no. 472, 1394–1411.

## See Also

[setModel](#), [setData](#), [hyavar](#), [lmm](#), [cce.factor](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## Set a model
diff.coef.1 <- function(t, x1 = 0, x2 = 0) sqrt(1+t)
diff.coef.2 <- function(t, x1 = 0, x2 = 0) sqrt(1+t^2)
cor.rho <- function(t, x1 = 0, x2 = 0) sqrt(1/2)
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("diff.coef.1(t,x1,x2)",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * cor.rho(t,x1,x2)",
"", "diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * sqrt(1-cor.rho(t,x1,x2)^2)", 2, 2)
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = c("", ""))
diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,solve.variable = c("x1", "x2"))

set.seed(111)

## We use a function poisson.random.sampling to get observation by Poisson sampling.
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 1200)
yuima <- setYuima(model = cor.mod, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, rate = c(0.2,0.3), n = 1000)

## cce takes the psample and returns an estimate of the quadratic covariation.
cce(psample)$covmat[1, 2]
##cce(psample)[1, 2]

## True value of the quadratic covariation.
cc.theta <- function(T, sigma1, sigma2, rho) {
  tmp <- function(t) return(sigma1(t) * sigma2(t) * rho(t))
  integrate(tmp, 0, T)
}

theta <- cc.theta(T = 1, diff.coef.1, diff.coef.2, cor.rho)$value
cat(sprintf("theta =%.5f\n", theta))

names(psample@zoo.data)
```

```

# Example. A stochastic differential equation with nonlinear feedback.

## Set a model
drift.coef.1 <- function(x1,x2) x2
drift.coef.2 <- function(x1,x2) -x1
drift.coef.vector <- c("drift.coef.1","drift.coef.2")
diff.coef.1 <- function(t,x1,x2) sqrt(abs(x1))*sqrt(1+t)
diff.coef.2 <- function(t,x1,x2) sqrt(abs(x2))
cor.rho <- function(t,x1,x2) 1/(1+x1^2)
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("diff.coef.1(t,x1,x2)",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * cor.rho(t,x1,x2)", "",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * sqrt(1-cor.rho(t,x1,x2)^2") ), 2, 2)
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = drift.coef.vector,
diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,solve.variable = c("x1", "x2"))

## Generate a path of the process
set.seed(111)
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 10000)
yuima <- setYuima(model = cor.mod, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=c(2,3))
plot(yuima)

## The "true" value of the quadratic covariation.
cce(yuima)

## We use the function poisson.random.sampling to generate nonsynchronous
## observations by Poisson sampling.
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, rate = c(0.2,0.3), n = 3000)

## cce takes the psample to return an estimated value of the quadratic covariation.
## The off-diagonal elements are the value of the Hayashi-Yoshida estimator.
cce(psample)

# Example. Epps effect for the realized covariance estimator

## Set a model
drift <- c(0,0)

sigma1 <- 1
sigma2 <- 1
rho <- 0.5

diffusion <- matrix(c(sigma1,sigma2*rho,0,sigma2*sqrt(1-rho^2)),2,2)

model <- setModel(drift=drift,diffusion=diffusion,

```

```

state.variable=c("x1","x2"),solve.variable=c("x1","x2"))

## Generate a path of the latent process
set.seed(116)

## We regard the unit interval as 6.5 hours and generate the path on it
## with the step size equal to 2 seconds

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 11700)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)

## We extract nonsynchronous observations from the path generated above
## by Poisson random sampling with the average duration equal to 10 seconds

psample <- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, rate = c(1/5,1/5), n = 11700)

## Hayashi-Yoshida estimator consistently estimates the true correlation
cce(psample)$cormat[1,2]

## If we synchronize the observation data on some regular grid
## by previous-tick interpolations and compute the correlation
## by the realized covariance based on such synchronized observations,
## we underestimate the true correlation (known as the Epps effect).
## This is illustrated by the following examples.

## Synchronization on the grid with 5 seconds steps
suppressWarnings(s1 <- cce(subsampling(psample, sampling = setSampling(n = 4680)))$cormat[1,2])
s1

## Synchronization on the grid with 10 seconds steps
suppressWarnings(s2 <- cce(subsampling(psample, sampling = setSampling(n = 2340)))$cormat[1,2])
s2

## Synchronization on the grid with 20 seconds steps
suppressWarnings(s3 <- cce(subsampling(psample, sampling = setSampling(n = 1170)))$cormat[1,2])
s3

## Synchronization on the grid with 30 seconds steps
suppressWarnings(s4 <- cce(subsampling(psample, sampling = setSampling(n = 780)))$cormat[1,2])
s4

## Synchronization on the grid with 1 minute steps
suppressWarnings(s5 <- cce(subsampling(psample, sampling = setSampling(n = 390)))$cormat[1,2])
s5

plot(zoo(c(s1,s2,s3,s4,s5),c(5,10,20,30,60)),type="b",xlab="seconds",ylab="correlation",
main = "Epps effect for the realized covariance")

# Example. Non-synchronous and noisy observations of a correlated bivariate Brownian motion

```

```

## Generate noisy observations from the model used in the previous example
Omega <- 0.005*matrix(c(1,rho,rho,1),2,2) # covariance matrix of noise
noisy.psample <- noisy.sampling(psample,var.adj=Omega)
plot(noisy.psample)

## Hayashi-Yoshida estimator: inconsistent
cce(noisy.psample)$covmat

## Pre-averaged Hayashi-Yoshida estimator: consistent
cce(noisy.psample,method="PHY")$covmat

## Generalized multiscale estimator: consistent
cce(noisy.psample,method="GME")$covmat

## Multivariate realized kernel: consistent
cce(noisy.psample,method="RK")$covmat

## Nonparametric QMLE: consistent
cce(noisy.psample,method="QMLE")$covmat

## End(Not run)

```

cce.factor

*High-Dimensional Cumulative Covariance Estimator by Factor Modeling and Regularization*

## Description

This function estimates the covariance and precision matrices of a high-dimensional Ito process by factor modeling and regularization when it is observed at discrete times possibly nonsynchronously with noise.

## Usage

```
cce.factor(yuima, method = "HY", factor = NULL, PCA = FALSE,
           nfactor = "interactive", regularize = "glasso", taper,
           group = 1:(dim(yuima) - length(factor)), lambda = "bic",
           weight = TRUE, nlambda = 10, ratio, N, thr.type = "soft",
           thr = NULL, tau = NULL, par.lasso = 1, par.scad = 3.7,
           thr.delta = 0.01, frequency = 300, utime, ...)
```

## Arguments

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>yuima</code>  | an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .   |
| <code>method</code> | the method to be used in <code>cce</code> .  |
| <code>factor</code> | an integer or character vector indicating which components of <code>yuima</code> are factors.<br>If <code>NULL</code> , no factor structure is taken account of. |

PCA	logical. If TRUE, a principal component analysis is performed to construct factors.
nfactor	the number of factors constructed when PCA is TRUE. If nfactor = "interactive", the scree plot of the principal component analysis is depicted and the user can set this argument interactively.
regularize	the regularization method to be used. Possible choices are "glasso" (the default), "tapering", "thresholding" and "eigen.cleaning". See 'Details'.
taper	the tapering matrix used when regularize = "tapering". If missing, the tapering matrix is constructed according to group. See 'Details'.
group	an integer vector having the length equal to dim(yuima)-length(factor).
lambda	the penalty parameter used when regularize = "glasso". If it is "aic" (resp. "bic"), it is selected by minimizing the formally defined AIC (resp. BIC). See 'Details'.
weight	logical. If TRUE, a weighted version is used for regularize = "glasso" as in Koike (2020).
nlambda	a positive integer indicating the number of candidate penalty parameters for which AIC or BIC is evaluated when lambda is "aic" or "bic".
ratio	a positive number indicating the ratio of the largest and smallest values in candidate penalty parameters for which AIC or BIC is evaluated when lambda is "aic" or "bic". See 'Details'. The default value is $\sqrt{\log(d)/N}$ , where d is the dimension of yuima.
N	a positive integer indicating the "effective" sampling size, which is necessary to evaluate AIC and BIC when lambda is "aic" or "bic". In a standard situation, it is equal to the sample size - 1, but it might be different when the data are observed nonsynchronously and/or with noise. If missing, it is automatically determined according to method.
thr.type	a character string indicating the type of the thresholding method used when regularize = "thresholding". Possible choices are "hard", "soft", "alasso" and "scad". See Section 2.3 of Dai et al. (2019) for the definition of each method.
thr	a numeric matrix indicating the threshold levels used when regularize = "thresholding". Its entries indicate the threshold levels for the corresponding entries of the covariance matrix (values for $\lambda$ in the notation of Dai et al. (2019)). A single number is converted to the matrix with common entries equal to that number. If NULL, it is determined according to tau. See 'Details'.
tau	a number between 0 and 1 used to determine the threshold levels used when regularize = "thresholding" and thr=NULL (a value for $\tau$ in the notation of Dai et al. (2019)). If NULL, it is determined by a grid search procedure as suggested in Section 4.3 of Dai et al. (2019). See 'Details'.
par.alasso	the tuning parameter for thr.type = "alasso" (a value for $\eta$ in the notation of Dai et al. (2019)).
par.scad	the tuning parameter for thr.type = "scad" (a value for $a$ in the notation of Dai et al. (2019)).
thr.delta	a positive number indicating the step size used in the grid serach procedure to determine tau.

frequency	passed to <code>cce</code> .
utime	passed to <code>cce</code> .
...	passed to <code>cce</code> .

## Details

One basic approach to estimate the covariance matrix of high-dimensional time series is to take account of the factor structure and perform regularization for the residual covariance matrix. This function implements such an estimation procedure for high-frequency data modeled as a discretely observed semimartingale. Specifically, let  $Y$  be a  $d$ -dimensional semimartingale which describes the dynamics of the observation data. We consider the following continuous-time factor model:

$$Y_t = \beta X_t + Z_t, 0 \leq t \leq T,$$

where  $X$  is an  $r$ -dimensional semimartingale (the factor process),  $Z$  is a  $d$ -dimensional semimartingale (the residual process), and  $\beta$  is a constant  $d \times r$  matrix (the factor loading matrix). We assume that  $X$  and  $Z$  are orthogonal in the sense that  $[X, Z]_T = 0$ . Then, the quadratic covariation matrix of  $Y$  is given by

$$[Y, Y]_T = \beta [X, X]_T \beta^\top + [Z, Z]_T.$$

Also,  $\beta$  can be written as  $\beta = [Y, X]_T [X, X]_T^{-1}$ . Thus, if we have observation data both for  $Y$  and  $X$ , we can construct estimators for  $[Y, Y]_T$ ,  $[X, X]_T$  and  $\beta$  by `cce`. Moreover, plugging these estimators into the above equation, we can also construct an estimator for  $[Z, Z]_T$ . Since this estimator is often poor due to the high-dimensionality, we regularize it by some method. Then, by plugging the regularized estimator for  $[Z, Z]_T$  into the above equation, we obtain the final estimator for  $[Y, Y]_T$ .

Even if we do not have observation data for  $X$ , we can (at least formally) construct a pseudo factor process by performing principal component analysis for the initial estimator of  $[Y, Y]_T$ . See Ait-Sahalia and Xiu (2017) and Dai et al. (2019) for details.

Currently, the following four options are available for the regularization method applied to the residual covariance matrix estimate:

1. `regularize = "glasso"` (the default).

This performs the graphical Lasso. When `weight=TRUE` (the default), a weighted version of the graphical Lasso is performed as in Koike (2020). Otherwise, the standard graphical Lasso is performed as in Brownlees et al. (2018).

If `lambda="aic"` (resp.`~lambda="bic"`), the penalty parameter for the graphical Lasso is selected by minimizing the formally defined AIC (resp.`~BIC`). The minimization is carried out by grid search, where the grid is determined as in Section 5.1 of Koike (2020).

The optimization problem in the graphical Lasso is solved by the GLASSOFAST algorithm of Sustik and Calderhead (2012), which is available from the package `glassoFast`.

2. `regularize = "tapering"`.

This performs tapering, i.e. taking the entry-wise product of the residual covariance matrix estimate and a tapering matrix specified by `taper`. See Section 3.5.1 of Pourahmadi (2011) for an overview of this method.

If `taper` is missing, it is constructed according to `group` as follows: `taper` is a 0-1 matrix and the  $(i, j)$ -th entry is equal to 1 if and only if `group[i]==group[j]`. Thus, by default it makes the residual covariance matrix diagonal.

3. `regularize = "thresholding"`.

This performs thresholding, i.e. entries of the residual covariance matrix are shrunk toward 0 according to a thresholding rule (specified by `thr.type`) and a threshold level (spencified by `thr`).

If `thr=NULL`, the  $(i, j)$ -th entry of `thr` is given by  $\tau \sqrt{[Z^i, Z^i]_T [Z^j, Z^j]_T}$ , where  $[Z^i, Z^i]_T$  (resp.  $[Z^j, Z^j]_T$ ) denotes the  $i$ -th (resp.  $j$ -th) diagonal entry of the non-regularized estimator for the residual covariance matrix  $[Z, Z]_T$ , and  $\tau$  is a tuning parameter specified by `tau`.

When `tau=NULL`, the value of  $\tau$  is set to the smallest value in the grid with step size `thr.delta` such that the regularized estimate of the residual covariance matrix becomes positive definite.

4. `regularize = "eigen.cleaning"`.

This performs the eigenvalue cleaning algorithm described in Hautsch et al. (2012).

### Value

A list with components:

<code>covmat.y</code>	the estimated covariance matrix
<code>premat.y</code>	the estimated precision matrix
<code>beta.hat</code>	the estimated factor loading matrix
<code>covmat.x</code>	the estimated factor covariance matrix
<code>covmat.z</code>	the estimated residual covariance matrix
<code>premat.z</code>	the estimated residual precision matrix
<code>sigma.z</code>	the estimated residual covariance matrix before regularization
<code>pc</code>	the variances of the principal components (it is NULL if PCA = FALSE)

### Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA project Team

### References

- Ait-Sahalia, Y. and Xiu, D. (2017). Using principal component analysis to estimate a high dimensional factor model with high-frequency data, *Journal of Econometrics*, **201**, 384–399.
- Brownlees, C., Nualart, E. and Sun, Y. (2018). Realized networks, *Journal of Applied Econometrics*, **33**, 986–1006.
- Dai, C., Lu, K. and Xiu, D. (2019). Knowing factors or factor loadings, or neither? Evaluating estimators of large covariance matrices with noisy and asynchronous data, *Journal of Econometrics*, **208**, 43–79.
- Hautsch, N., Kyj, L. M. and Oomen, R. C. (2012). A blocking and regularization approach to high-dimensional realized covariance estimation, *Journal of Applied Econometrics*, **27**, 625–645.
- Koike, Y. (2020). De-biased graphical Lasso for high-frequency data, *Entropy*, **22**, 456.
- Pourahmadi, M. (2011). Covariance estimation: The GLM and regularization perspectives. *Statistical Science*, **26**, 369–387.
- Sustik, M. A. and Calderhead, B. (2012). GLASSOFAST: An efficient GLASSO implementation, UTCSTechnical Report TR-12-29, The University of Texas at Austin.

**See Also**

[cce](#), [lmm](#), [glassoFast](#)

**Examples**

```

## Not run:
set.seed(123)

## Simulating a factor process (Heston model)
drift <- c("mu*S", "-theta*(V-v)")
diffusion <- matrix(c("sqrt(max(V,0))*S", "gamma*sqrt(max(V,0))*rho",
                      0, "gamma*sqrt(max(V,0))*sqrt(1-rho^2)"),
                      2,2)
mod <- setModel(drift = drift, diffusion = diffusion,
                 state.variable = c("S", "V"))
n <- 2340
samp <- setSampling(n = n)
heston <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = samp)
param <- list(mu = 0.03, theta = 3, v = 0.09,
              gamma = 0.3, rho = -0.6)
result <- simulate(heston, xinit = c(1, 0.1),
                    true.parameter = param)

zdata <- get.zoo.data(result) # extract the zoo data
X <- log(zdata[[1]]) # log-price process
V <- zdata[[2]] # squared volatility process

## Simulating a residual process (correlated BM)
d <- 100 # dimension
Q <- 0.1 * toeplitz(0.7^(1:d-1)) # residual covariance matrix
dZ <- matrix(rnorm(n*d),n,d) %*% chol(Q)/sqrt(n)
Z <- zoo(apply(dZ, 2, "difftinv"), samp@grid[[1]])

## Constructing observation data
b <- runif(d, 0.25, 2.25) # factor loadings
Y <- X %o% b + Z
yuima <- setData(cbind(X, Y))

# We subsample yuima to construct observation data
yuima <- subsampling(yuima, setSampling(n = 78))

## Estimating the covariance matrix (factor is known)
cmat <- tcrossprod(b) * mean(V[-1]) + Q # true covariance matrix
pmat <- solve(cmat) # true precision matrix

# (1) Regularization method is glasso (the default)
est <- cce.factor(yuima, factor = 1)
norm(est$covmat.y - cmat, type = "2")
norm(est$premat.y - pmat, type = "2")

```

```

# (2) Regularization method is tapering
est <- cce.factor(yuima, factor = 1, regularize = "tapering")
norm(est$covmat.y - cmat, type = "2")
norm(est$premat.y - pmat, type = "2")

# (3) Regularization method is thresholding
est <- cce.factor(yuima, factor = 1, regularize = "thresholding")
norm(est$covmat.y - cmat, type = "2")
norm(est$premat.y - pmat, type = "2")

# (4) Regularization method is eigen.cleaning
est <- cce.factor(yuima, factor = 1, regularize = "eigen.cleaning")
norm(est$covmat.y - cmat, type = "2")
norm(est$premat.y - pmat, type = "2")

## Estimating the covariance matrix (factor is unknown)
yuima2 <- setData(Y)

# We subsample yuima to construct observation data
yuima2 <- subsampling(yuima2, setSampling(n = 78))

# (A) Ignoring the factor structure (regularize = "glasso")
est <- cce.factor(yuima2)
norm(est$covmat.y - cmat, type = "2")
norm(est$premat.y - pmat, type = "2")

# (B) Estimating the factor by PCA (regularize = "glasso")
est <- cce.factor(yuima2, PCA = TRUE, nfactor = 1) # use 1 factor
norm(est$covmat.y - cmat, type = "2")
norm(est$premat.y - pmat, type = "2")

# One can interactively select the number of factors
# after implementing PCA (the scree plot is depicted)
# Try: est <- cce.factor(yuima2, PCA = TRUE)

## End(Not run)

```

Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood Estimation of Point Process Regression Models

*Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood Estimation of Point Process Regression Models*

## Description

The `yuima.PPR.qmle` class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the `mle`-class of the **stats4** package.

## Slots

**call:** is an object of class `language`.  
**coef:** is an object of class `numeric` that contains estimated parameters.  
**fullcoef:** is an object of class `numeric` that contains estimated and fixed parameters.  
**vcov:** is an object of class `matrix`.  
**min:** is an object of class `numeric`.  
**minuslogl:** is an object of class `function`.  
**method:** is an object of class `character`.  
**model:** is an object of class [yuima.PPR-class](#).

## Methods

**Methods mle** All methods for `mle-class` are available.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

cogarch.est.-class	<i>Class for Generalized Method of Moments Estimation for COGA-RCH(<math>p,q</math>) Model</i>
--------------------	--

## Description

The `cogarch.est` class is a class of the `yuima` package that contains estimated parameters obtained by the function `gmm` or `qmle`.

## Slots

**yuima:** is an object of of [yuima-class](#).  
**objFun:** is an object of class `character` that indicates the objective function used in the minimization problem. See the documentation of the function `gmm` or `qmle` for more details.  
**call:** is an object of class `language`.  
**coef:** is an object of class `numeric` that contains estimated parameters.  
**fullcoef:** is an object of class `numeric` that contains estimated and fixed parameters.  
**vcov:** is an object of class `matrix`.  
**min:** is an object of class `numeric`.  
**minuslogl:** is an object of class `function`.  
**method:** is an object of class `character`.

## Methods

**Methods mle** All methods for `mle-class` are available.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

cogarch.est.incr-class

*Class for Estimation of COGARCH( $p,q$ ) Model with Underlying Increments*

**Description**

The cogarch.est.incr class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [cogarch.est-class](#) and is filled by the function [gmm](#) or [qmle](#).

**Slots**

**Incr.Lev:** is an object of class [zoo](#) that contains the estimated increments of the noise obtained using [cogarchNoise](#).

**yuima:** is an object of of [yuima-class](#).

**logL.Incr:** is an object of class [numeric](#) that contains the value of the log-likelihood for estimated Levy increments.

**objFun:** is an object of class [character](#) that indicates the objective function used in the minimization problem. See the documentation of the function [gmm](#) or [qmle](#) for more details.

**call:** is an object of class [language](#).

**coef:** is an object of class [numeric](#) that contains estimated parameters.

**fullcoef:** is an object of class [numeric](#) that contains estimated and fixed parameters.

**vcov:** is an object of class [matrix](#).

**min:** is an object of class [numeric](#).

**minuslogl:** is an object of class [function](#).

**method:** is an object of class [character](#).

**Methods**

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

**plot** Plot method for estimated increment of the noise.

**Methods mle** All methods for [mle-class](#) are available.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

---

<code>cogarch.info-class</code>	<i>Class for Information about COGARCH(<math>p,q</math>)</i>
---------------------------------	--

---

### Description

The `cogarch.info-class` is a class of the **yuima** package

### Slots

- p:** Number of autoregressive coefficients in the variance process.
- q:** Number of moving average coefficients in the variance process.
- ar.par:** Label of autoregressive coefficients.
- ma.par:** Label of moving average coefficients.
- loc.par:** Label of location coefficient in the variance process.
- Cogarch.var:** Label of the observed process.
- V.var:** Label of the variance process.
- Latent.var:** Label of the latent process in the state representation of the variance.
- XinExpr:** Logical variable. If `XinExpr=FALSE`, the starting condition of `Latent.var` is zero otherwise each component of `Latent.var` has a parameter as a starting point.
- measure:** Levy measure for jump and quadratic part.
- measure.type:** Type specification for Levy measure.

### Note

The `cogarch.info-class` object cannot be directly specified by the user but it is built when the `yuima.cogarch-class` object is constructed via [setCogarch](#).

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

---

<code>cogarchNoise</code>	<i>Estimation for the Underlying Levy in a COGARCH(<math>p,q</math>) Model</i>
---------------------------	--

---

### Description

Retrieve the increment of the underlying Levy for the COGARCH( $p,q$ ) process

### Usage

```
cogarchNoise(yuima, data=NULL, param, mu=1)
```

**Arguments**

<code>yuima</code>	a <code>yuima</code> object or an object of <code>yuima.cogarch-class</code> .
<code>data</code>	an object of class <code>yuima.data-class</code> contains the observations available at uniformly spaced time. If <code>data=NULL</code> , the default, the <code>cogarchNoise</code> uses the data in an object of <code>yuima.data-class</code> .
<code>param</code>	list of parameters for the COGARCH(p,q).
<code>mu</code>	a numeric object that contains the value of the second moments of the levy measure.

**Value**

<code>incr.Levy</code>	a numeric object contains the estimated increments.
<code>model</code>	an object of class <code>yuima</code> containing the state, the variance and the cogarch process.

**Note**

The function `cogarchNoise` assumes the underlying Levy process is centered in zero.

The function `gmm` uses the function `cogarchNoise` for estimation of underlying Levy in the COGARCH(p,q) model.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**References**

Chadraa. (2009) Statistical Modelling with COGARCH(P,Q) Processes, *PhD Thesis*.

**Examples**

```
# Insert here some examples
```

*CPoint*

*Volatility Structural Change Point Estimator*

**Description**

Volatility structural change point estimator

**Usage**

```
CPoint(yuima, param1, param2, print=FALSE, symmetrized=FALSE, plot=FALSE)
qMLE(yuima, t, ...)
qMLER(yuima, t, ...)
```

**Arguments**

yuima	a yuima object.
param1	parameter values before the change point t
param2	parameter values after the change point t
plot	plot test statistics? Default is FALSE.
print	print some debug output. Default is FALSE.
t	time value. See Details.
symmetrized	if TRUE uses the symmetrized version of the quasi maximum-likelihood approximation.
...	passed to <a href="#">qmle</a> method. See Examples.

**Details**

`CPoint` estimates the change point using quasi-maximum likelihood approach.

Function `qmleL` estimates the parameters in the diffusion matrix using observations up to time `t`.

Function `qmleR` estimates the parameters in the diffusion matrix using observations from time `t` to the end.

Arguments in both `qmleL` and `qmleR` follow the same rules as in [qmle](#).

**Value**

`ans` a list with change point instant, and paramters before and after the change point.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
diff.matrix <- matrix(c("theta1.1*x1", "0*x2", "0*x1", "theta1.2*x2"), 2, 2)

drift.c <- c("1-x1", "3-x2")
drift.matrix <- matrix(drift.c, 2, 1)

yamodel <- setModel(drift=drift.matrix, diffusion=diff.matrix, time.variable="t",
state.variable=c("x1", "x2"), solve.variable=c("x1", "x2"))
n <- 1000

set.seed(123)

t1 <- list(theta1.1=.1, theta1.2=0.2)
t2 <- list(theta1.1=.6, theta1.2=.6)

tau <- 0.4
ysamp1 <- setSampling(n=tau*n, Initial=0, delta=0.01)
yuimal <- setYuima(model=yamodel, sampling=ysamp1)
```

```

yuima1 <- simulate(yuima1, xinit=c(1, 1), true.parameter=t1)

x1 <- yuima1@data@zoo.data[[1]]
x1 <- as.numeric(x1[length(x1)])
x2 <- yuima1@data@zoo.data[[2]]
x2 <- as.numeric(x2[length(x2)])

ysamp2 <- setSampling(Initial=n*tau*0.01, n=n*(1-tau), delta=0.01)
yuima2 <- setYuima(model=ymodel, sampling=ysamp2)

yuima2 <- simulate(yuima2, xinit=c(x1, x2), true.parameter=t2)

yuima <- yuima1
yuima@data@zoo.data[[1]] <- c(yuima1@data@zoo.data[[1]], yuima2@data@zoo.data[[1]][-1])
yuima@data@zoo.data[[2]] <- c(yuima1@data@zoo.data[[2]], yuima2@data@zoo.data[[2]][-1])

plot(yuima)

# estimation of change point for given parameter values
t.est <- CPoint(yuima,param1=t1,param2=t2, plot=TRUE)

low <- list(theta1.1=0, theta1.2=0)

# first state estimate of parameters using small
# portion of data in the tails
tmp1 <- qmleL(yuima,start=list(theta1.1=0.3,theta1.2=0.5),t=1.5,
               lower=low, method="L-BFGS-B")
tmp1
tmp2 <- qmleR(yuima,start=list(theta1.1=0.3,theta1.2=0.5), t=8.5,
               lower=low, method="L-BFGS-B")
tmp2

# first stage changepoint estimator
t.est2 <- CPoint(yuima,param1=coef(tmp1),param2=coef(tmp2))
t.est2$tau

# second stage estimation of parameters given first stage
# change point estimator
tmp11 <- qmleL(yuima,start=as.list(coef(tmp1)), t=t.est2$tau-0.1,
                lower=low, method="L-BFGS-B")
tmp11

tmp21 <- qmleR(yuima,start=as.list(coef(tmp2)), t=t.est2$tau+0.1,
                lower=low, method="L-BFGS-B")
tmp21

# second stage estimator of the change point
CPoint(yuima,param1=coef(tmp11),param2=coef(tmp21))

```

```

## One dimensional example: non linear case
diff.matrix <- matrix("(1+x1^2)^theta1", 1, 1)
drift.c <- c("x1")

ymodel <- setModel(drift=drift.c, diffusion=diff.matrix, time.variable="t",
state.variable=c("x1"), solve.variable=c("x1"))
n <- 500

set.seed(123)

y0 <- 5 # initial value
theta00 <- 1/5
gamma <- 1/4

theta01 <- theta00+n^(-gamma)

t1 <- list(theta1= theta00)
t2 <- list(theta1= theta01)

tau <- 0.4
ysamp1 <- setSampling(n=tau*n, Initial=0, delta=1/n)
yuima1 <- setYuima(model=ymodel, sampling=ysamp1)
yuima1 <- simulate(yuima1, xinit=c(5), true.parameter=t1)
x1 <- yuima1@data@zoo.data[[1]]
x1 <- as.numeric(x1[length(x1)])

ysamp2 <- setSampling(Initial=tau, n=n*(1-tau), delta=1/n)
yuima2 <- setYuima(model=ymodel, sampling=ysamp2)

yuima2 <- simulate(yuima2, xinit=c(x1), true.parameter=t2)

yuima <- yuima1
yuima@data@zoo.data[[1]] <- c(yuima1@data@zoo.data[[1]], yuima2@data@zoo.data[[1]][-1])

plot(yuima)

t.est <- CPoint(yuima,param1=t1,param2=t2)
t.est$tau

low <- list(theta1=0)
upp <- list(theta1=1)

# first state estimate of parameters using small
# portion of data in the tails
tmp1 <- qmleL(yuima,start=list(theta1=0.5),t=.15,lower=low, upper=upp,method="L-BFGS-B")
tmp1
tmp2 <- qmleR(yuima,start=list(theta1=0.5), t=.85,lower=low, upper=upp,method="L-BFGS-B")

```

```

tmp2

# first stage changepoint estimator
t.est2 <- CPoint(yuima,param1=coef(tmp1),param2=coef(tmp2))
t.est2$tau

# second stage estimation of parameters given first stage
# change point estimator
tmp11 <- qmleL(yuima,start=as.list(coef(tmp1)), t=t.est2$tau-0.1,
    lower=low, upper=upp,method="L-BFGS-B")
tmp11

tmp21 <- qmleR(yuima,start=as.list(coef(tmp2)), t=t.est2$tau+0.1,
    lower=low, upper=upp,method="L-BFGS-B")
tmp21

# second stage estimator of the change point
CPoint(yuima,param1=coef(tmp11),param2=coef(tmp21),plot=TRUE)

## End(Not run)

```

DataPPR

*From zoo Data to yuima.PPR*

## Description

The function converts an object of class `zoo` to an object of class [yuima.PPR](#).

## Usage

```
DataPPR(CountVar, yuimaPPR, samp)
```

## Arguments

CountVar	An object of class <code>zoo</code> that contains counting variables and covariates. <code>index(CountVar)</code> returns the arrival times.
yuimaPPR	An object of class <a href="#">yuima.PPR</a> that contains a mathematical description of the point process regression model assumed to be the generator of the observed data.
samp	An object of class <code>yuima.sampling</code> .

## Value

The function returns an object of class [yuima.PPR](#) where the slot `model` contains the Point process described in `yuimaPPR@model`, the slot `data` contains the counting variables and the covariates observed on the grid in `samp`.

## Examples

```

## Not run:
# In this example we generate a dataset contains the Counting Variable N
# and the Covariate X.
# The covariate X is an OU driven by a Gamma process.

# Values of parameters.
mu <- 2
alpha <- 4
beta <- 5

# Law definition
my.rKern <- function(n,t){
  res0 <- t(t(rgamma(n, 0.1*t)))
  res1 <- t(t(rep(1,n)))
  res <- cbind(res0,res1)
  return(res)
}

Law.PPRKern <- setLaw(rng = my.rKern)

# Point Process definition
modKern <- setModel(drift = c("0.4*(0.1-X)","0"),
                     diffusion = c("0","0"),
                     jump.coeff = matrix(c("1","0","0","1"),2,2),
                     measure = list(df = Law.PPRKern),
                     measure.type = c("code","code"),
                     solve.variable = c("X","N"),
                     xinit=c("0.25","0"))

gFun <- "exp(mu*log(1+X))"
#
Kernel <- "alpha*exp(-beta*(t-s))"

prvKern <- setPPR(yuima = modKern,
                    counting.var="N", gFun=gFun,
                    Kernel = as.matrix(Kernel),
                    lambda.var = "lambda", var.dx = "N",
                    lower.var="0", upper.var = "t")

# Simulation

Term<-200
seed<-1
n<-20000

true.parKern <- list(mu=mu, alpha=alpha, beta=beta)

set.seed(seed)
# set.seed(1)

```

```

time.simKern <- system.time(
  simprvKern <- simulate(object = prvKern, true.parameter = true.parkern,
                          sampling = setSampling(Terminal = Term, n=n))
)
plot(simprvKern, main = "Counting Process with covariates", cex.main=0.9)

# Using the function get.counting.data we extract from an object of class
# yuima.PPR the counting process N and the covariate X at the arrival times.

CountVar <- get.counting.data(simprvKern)

plot(CountVar)

# We convert the zoo object in the yuima.PPR object.

sim2 <- DataPPR(CountVar, yuimaPPR=simprvKern, samp=simprvKern@sampling)

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

This function verifies if the condition of stationarity is satisfied.

## Usage

```
Diagnostic.Carma(carma)
```

## Arguments

carma	An object of class <code>yuima.qml</code> -class where the slot <code>model</code> is a carma process.
-------	--

## Value

Logical variable. If TRUE, Carma is stationary.

## Author(s)

YUIMA TEAM

## Examples

```

mod1 <- setCarma(p = 2, q = 1, scale.par = "sig",
                   Carma.var = "y")

param1 <- list(a1 = 1.39631, a2 = 0.05029, b0 = 1,
                b1 = 1, sig = 1)
samp1 <- setSampling(Terminal = 100, n = 200)

set.seed(123)

sim1 <- simulate(mod1, true.parameter = param1,
                  sampling = samp1)

est1 <- qmle(sim1, start = param1)

Diagnostic.Carma(est1)

```

Diagnostic.Cogarch

*Function for Checking the Statistical Properties of the COGARCH( $p,q$ ) Model*

## Description

The function check the statistical properties of the COGARCH( $p,q$ ) model. We verify if the process has a strict positive stationary variance model.

## Usage

```
Diagnostic.Cogarch(yuima.cogarch, param = list(), matrixS = NULL, mu = 1, display = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| yuima.cogarch | an object of class <code>yuima.cogarch</code> , <code>yuima</code> or a class <code>cogarch.gmm</code> -class |
| param         | a list containing the values of the parameters  |
| matrixS       | a Square matrix.  |
| mu            | first moment of the Levy measure.   |
| display       | a logical variable, if <code>TRUE</code> the function displays the result in the console.                     |

## Value

The funtcon returns a List with entries:

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <code>meanVarianceProc</code>  | Unconditional Stationary mean of the variance process.               |
| <code>meanStateVariable</code> | Unconditional Stationary mean of the state process.                  |
| <code>stationary</code>        | If <code>TRUE</code> , the COGARCH( $p,q$ ) has stationary variance. |
| <code>positivity</code>        | If <code>TRUE</code> , the variance process is strictly positive.    |

**Author(s)**

YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```

## Not run:
# Definition of the COGARCH(1,1) process driven by a Variance Gamma noise:
param.VG <- list(a1 = 0.038, b1 = 0.053,
                  a0 = 0.04/0.053, lambda = 1, alpha = sqrt(2), beta = 0, mu = 0,
                  x01 = 50.33)

cog.VG <- setCogarch(p = 1, q = 1, work = FALSE,
                      measure=list(df="rvgamma(z, lambda, alpha, beta, mu)"),
                      measure.type = "code",
                      Cogarch.var = "y",
                      V.var = "v", Latent.var="x",
                      XinExpr=TRUE)

# Verify the stationarity and the positivity of the variance process

test <- Diagnostic.Cogarch(cog.VG, param=param.VG)
show(test)

# Simulate a sample path

set.seed(210)

Term=800
num=24000

samp.VG <- setSampling(Terminal=Term, n=num)

sim.VG <- simulate(cog.VG,
                     true.parameter=param.VG,
                     sampling=samp.VG,
                     method="euler")
plot(sim.VG)

# Estimate the model

res.VG <- gmm(sim.VG, start = param.VG, Est.Incr = "IncrPar")

summary(res.VG)

# Check if the estimated COGARCH(1,1) has a positive and stationary variance

test1<-Diagnostic.Cogarch(res.VG)
show(test1)

# Simulate a COGARCH sample path using the estimated COGARCH(1,1)
# and the recovered increments of underlying Variance Gamma Noise

```

```
esttraj<-simulate(res.VG)
plot(esttraj)
```

```
## End(Not run)
```

---

<b>estimation_LRM</b>	<i>Estimation of the t-Levy Regression Model</i>
-----------------------	--

---

## Description

The function estimates a t-Levy Regression Model

## Usage

```
estimation_LRM(start, model, data, upper, lower, PT = 500, n_obs1 = NULL)
```

## Arguments

<code>start</code>	Initial values to be passed to the optimizer.
<code>model</code>	A <a href="#">yuima.LevyRM-class</a> that contains the mathematical representation of the t-Levy Regression Model. Its slot <code>@data</code> can contain either real or simulated data.
<code>data</code>	An object of class <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> contains the observations available at uniformly spaced time. If <code>data=NULL</code> , the default, the function uses the data in the object <code>model</code> .
<code>upper</code>	A named list for specifying upper bounds of parameters.
<code>lower</code>	A named list for specifying lower bounds of parameters.
<code>PT</code>	The number of the data for the estimation of the regressor coefficients and the scale parameter.
<code>n_obs1</code>	The number of data used in the estimation of the degree of freedom. As default the number of the whole data is used in this part

## Details

A two-step estimation procedure. Regressor coefficients and scale parameters are obtained by maximizing the quasi-likelihood function based on the Cauchy density. The degree of freedom is estimated used the unitary increment of the t-noise.

## Value

Estimated parameters

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

## Description

The function provides two estimation procedures: Maximum Likelihood Estimation and Matching Empirical Correlation

## Usage

```
EstimCarmaHawkes(yuima, start, est.method = "qmle", method = "BFGS",
lower = NULL, upper = NULL, lags = NULL, display = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	a <code>yuima</code> object.
<code>start</code>	initial values to be passed to the optimizer.
<code>est.method</code>	The method used to estimate the parameters. The default <code>est.method = "qmle"</code> indicates the MLE while the alternative approach is based on the minimization of the empirical and theoretical autocorrelation.
<code>method</code>	The optimization method to be used. See <a href="#">optim</a> .
<code>lower</code>	Lower Bounds.
<code>upper</code>	Upper Bounds.
<code>lags</code>	Number of lags used in the autocorrelation.
<code>display</code>	you can see a progress of the estimation when <code>display=TRUE</code> .

## Value

The output contains the estimated parameters.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

## References

- Mercuri, L., Perchiazzo, A., & Rroji, E. (2022). A Hawkes model with CARMA ( $p, q$ ) intensity.  
[doi:10.48550/arXiv.2208.02659](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2208.02659).

## Examples

```

## Not run:
## MLE For A CARMA(2,1)-Hawkes ##

# Inputs:
a <- c(3,2)
b <- c(1,0.3)
mu<-0.30

true.par<-c(mu,a,b)

# step 1) Model Definition => Constructor 'setCarmaHawkes'
p <- 2
q <- 1
mod1 <- setCarmaHawkes(p = p,q = q)

# step 2) Grid Construction => Constructor 'setSampling'
FinalTime <- 5000
t0 <- 0
samp <- setSampling(t0, FinalTime, n = FinalTime)

# step 3) Simulation => method 'simulate'
# We use method 'simulate' to generate our dataset.
# For the estimation from real data,
# we use the constructors 'setData' and
#'setYuima' (input 'model' is an object of
#           'yuima.CarmaHawkes-class').

names(true.par) <- c(mod1@info@base.Int, mod1@info@ar.par, mod1@info@ma.par)

set.seed(1)
system.time(
sim1 <- simulate(object = mod1, true.parameter = true.par,
                   sampling = samp)
)

plot(sim1)

# step 4) Estimation using the likelihood function.
system.time(
res <- EstimCarmaHawkes(yuima = sim1,
                           start = true.par)
)

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

This is a function to simulate the preliminary estimator and the corresponding one step estimators based on the Newton-Raphson and the scoring method of the Cox-Ingersoll-Ross process given via the SDE

$$dX_t = (\alpha - \beta X_t)dt + \sqrt{\gamma X_t}dW_t$$

with parameters  $\beta > 0$ ,  $2\alpha > 5\gamma > 0$  and a Brownian motion  $(W_t)_{t \geq 0}$ . This function uses the Gaussian quasi-likelihood, hence requires that data is sampled at high-frequency.

## Usage

```
fitCIR(data)
```

## Arguments

data	a numeric matrix containing the realization of $(t_0, X_{t_0}), \dots, (t_n, X_{t_n})$ with $t_j$ denoting the $j$ -th sampling times. data[1,] contains the sampling times $t_0, \dots, t_n$ and data[2,] the corresponding value of the process $X_{t_0}, \dots, X_{t_n}$ . In other words data[,j]=( $t_j, X_{t_j}$ ). The observations should be equidistant.
------	---

## Details

The estimators calculated by this function can be found in the reference below.

## Value

A list with three entries each contain a vector in the following order: The result of the preliminary estimator, Newton-Raphson method and the method of scoring.

If the sampling points are not equidistant the function will return 'Please use equidistant sampling points'.

## Author(s)

Nicole Hufnagel

Contacts: <nicole.hufnagel@math.tu-dortmund.de>

## References

Y. Cheng, N. Hufnagel, H. Masuda. Estimation of ergodic square-root diffusion under high-frequency sampling. *Econometrics and Statistics*, Article Number: 346 (2022).

## Examples

```
#You can make use of the function simCIR to generate the data
data <- simCIR(alpha=3,beta=1,gamma=1, n=5000, h=0.05, equi.dist=TRUE)
results <- fitCIR(data)
```

---

FromCF2yuima\_law*From a Characteristic Function to an yuima.law-object*

---

## Description

This function returns an object of [yuima.law-class](#) and requires the characteristic function as the only input. Density, Random Number Generator, Cumulative Distribution Function and quantile function are internally constructed

## Usage

```
FromCF2yuima_law(myfun, time.names = "t", var_char = "u", up = 45,  
low = -45, N_grid = 50001, N_Fourier = 2^10)
```

## Arguments

myfun	A string that is the name of the characteristic function defined by Users.
time.names	Label of time.
var_char	Argument of the characteristic function.
up	Upper bound for the internal integration.
low	Lower bound for the internal integration.
N_grid	Observation grid.
N_Fourier	Number of points for the Fourier Inversion.

## Details

The density function is obtained by means of the Fourier Transform.

## Value

An object of [yuima.law-class](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

**get.counting.data**      *Extract Arrival Times from an Object of Class [yuima.PPR](#)*

## Description

This function extracts arrival times from an object of class [yuima.PPR](#).

## Usage

```
get.counting.data(yuimaPPR, type="zoo")
```

## Arguments

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| yuimaPPR | An object of class <a href="#">yuima.PPR</a> .   |
| type     | By default type="zoo" the function returns an object of class <code>zoo</code> . Other values are <code>yuima.PPR</code> and <code>matrix</code> . |

## Value

By default the function returns an object of class `zoo`. The arrival times can be extracted by applying the method `index` to the output

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#####
# Hawkes Process #
#####

# Values of parameters.
mu <- 2
alpha <- 4
beta <- 5

# Law definition

my.rHawkes <- function(n){
  res <- t(t(rep(1,n)))
  return(res)
}

Law.Hawkes <- setLaw(rng = my.rHawkes)

# Point Process Definition

gFun <- "mu"
Kernel <- "alpha*exp(-beta*(t-s))"

modHawkes <- setModel(drift = c("0"), diffusion = matrix("0",1,1),
```

```

jump.coeff = matrix(c("1"),1,1), measure = list(df = Law.Hawkes),
measure.type = "code", solve.variable = c("N"),
xinit=c("0"))

prvHawkes <- setPPR(yuima = modHawkes, counting.var="N", gFun=gFun,
Kernel = as.matrix(Kernel), lambda.var = "lambda",
var.dx = "N", lower.var="0", upper.var = "t")

true.par <- list(mu=mu, alpha=alpha, beta=beta)

set.seed(1)

Term<-70
n<-7000

# Simulation trajectory

time.Hawkes <-system.time(
  simHawkes <- simulate(object = prvHawkes, true.parameter = true.par,
  sampling = setSampling(Terminal =Term, n=n))
)

# Arrival times of the Counting process.

DataHawkes <- get.counting.data(simHawkes)
TimeArr <- index(DataHawkes)

#####
# Point Process Regression Model #
#####

# Values of parameters.
mu <- 2
alpha <- 4
beta <-5

# Law definition
my.rKern <- function(n,t){
  res0 <- t(t(rgamma(n, 0.1*t)))
  res1 <- t(t(rep(1,n)))
  res <- cbind(res0,res1)
  return(res)
}

Law.PPRKern <- setLaw(rng = my.rKern)

# Point Process definition
modKern <- setModel(drift = c("0.4*(0.1-X)","0"),
diffusion = c("0","0"),
jump.coeff = matrix(c("1","0","0","1"),2,2),
measure = list(df = Law.PPRKern),
measure.type = c("code","code"),
solve.variable = c("X","N"),

```

```

xinit=c("0.25","0"))

gFun <- "exp(mu*log(1+X))"
#
Kernel <- "alpha*exp(-beta*(t-s))"

prvKern <- setPPR(yuima = modKern,
                    counting.var="N", gFun=gFun,
                    Kernel = as.matrix(Kernel),
                    lambda.var = "lambda", var.dx = "N",
                    lower.var="0", upper.var = "t")

# Simulation

Term<-100
seed<-1
n<-10000

true.parKern <- list(mu=mu, alpha=alpha, beta=beta)

set.seed(seed)
# set.seed(1)

time.simKern <-system.time(
  simprvKern <- simulate(object = prvKern, true.parameter = true.parKern,
                           sampling = setSampling(Terminal =Term, n=n))
  )

plot(simprvKern,main ="Counting Process with covariates" ,cex.main=0.9)

# Arrival Times
CountVar <- get.counting.data(simprvKern)
TimeArr <- index(CountVar)

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

The function returns the estimated parameters of a COGARCH(P,Q) model. The parameters are obtained by matching theoretical vs empirical autocorrelation function. The theoretical autocorrelation function is computed according the methodology developed in Chadraa (2009).

## Usage

```
gmm(yuima, data = NULL, start,
  method="BFGS", fixed = list(), lower, upper, lag.max = NULL,
  equally.spaced = FALSE, aggregation=TRUE, Est.Incr = "NoIncr", objFun = "L2")
```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	a <code>yuima</code> object or an object of <code>yuima.cogarch-class</code> .
<code>data</code>	an object of class <code>yuima.data-class</code> contains the observations available at uniformly spaced time. If <code>data=NULL</code> , the default, the function uses the data in an object of <code>yuima-class</code> .
<code>start</code>	a <code>list</code> containing the starting values for the optimization routine.
<code>method</code>	a string indicating one of the methods available in <code>optim</code> .
<code>fixed</code>	a <code>list</code> of fixed parameters in optimization routine.
<code>lower</code>	a named <code>list</code> for specifying lower bounds of parameters.
<code>upper</code>	a named <code>list</code> for specifying upper bounds of parameters.
<code>lag.max</code>	maximum lag at which to calculate the theoretical and empirical acf. Default is <code>sqrt{N}</code> where <code>N</code> is the number of observation.
<code>equally.spaced</code>	Logical variable. If <code>equally.spaced = TRUE</code> , the function use the returns of COGARCH(P,Q) evaluated at unitary length for the computation of the empirical autocorrelations. If <code>equally.spaced = FALSE</code> , the increments are evaluated on the interval with frequency specified in an object of class <code>yuima.data-class</code> that contains the observed time series.
<code>aggregation</code>	If <code>aggregation=TRUE</code> , before the estimation of the levy parameters we aggregate the estimated increments
<code>Est.Incr</code>	a string variable, If <code>Est.Incr = "NoIncr"</code> , default value, <code>gmm</code> returns an object of class <code>cogarch.est-class</code> that contains the COGARCH parameters. If <code>Est.Incr = "Incr"</code> or <code>Est.Incr = "IncrPar"</code> the output is an object of class <code>cogarch.est.incr-class</code> . In the first case the object contains the increments of underlying noise while in the second case also the estimated parameter of levy measure.
<code>objFun</code>	a string variable that identifies the objective function in the optimization step. <code>objFun = "L2"</code> , default value, the objective function is a quadratic form where the weighting Matrix is the identity one. <code>objFun = "L2CUE"</code> the weighting matrix is estimated using Continuously Updating GMM (L2CUE). <code>objFun = "L1"</code> , the objective function is the mean absolute error. In the last case the standard error for estimators are not available.

## Details

The routine is based on three steps: estimation of the COGARCH parameters, recovering the increments of the underlying Levy process and estimation of the levy measure parameters. The last two steps are available on request by the user.

**Value**

The function returns a list with the same components of the object obtained when the function `optim` is used.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team.

**References**

Chadraa, E. (2009) Statistical Modeling with COGARCH(P,Q) Processes. Phd Thesis

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Example COGARCH(1,1): the parameters are the same used in Haugh et al. 2005. In this case
# we assume the underlying noise is a symmetric variance gamma.
# As first step we define the COGARCH(1,1) in yuima:

mod1 <- setCogarch(p = 1, q = 1, work = FALSE,
                     measure=list(df="rbgamma(z,1,sqrt(2),1,sqrt(2))"),
                     measure.type = "code", Cogarch.var = "y",
                     V.var = "v", Latent.var="x", XinExpr=TRUE)

param <- list(a1 = 0.038, b1 = 0.053,
              a0 = 0.04/0.053, x01 = 20)

# We generate a trajectory
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=10000, n=100000)
set.seed(210)
sim1 <- simulate(mod1, sampling = samp, true.parameter = param)

# We estimate the model

res1 <- gmm(yuima = sim1, start = param)

summary(res1)

## End(Not run)
```

**Description**

This function estimates the asymptotic variances of covariance and correlation estimates by the Hayashi-Yoshida estimator.

## Usage

```
hyavar(yuima, bw, nonneg = TRUE, psd = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	an object of <code>yuima</code> -class or <code>yuima.data</code> -class.
<code>bw</code>	a positive number or a numeric matrix. If it is a matrix, each component indicate the bandwidth parameter for the kernel estimators used to estimate the asymptotic variance of the corresponding component (necessary only for off-diagonal components). If it is a number, it is converted to a matrix as <code>matrix(bw, d, d)</code> , where <code>d=dim(x)</code> . The default value is the matrix whose $(i, j)$ -th component is given by $\min(n_i, n_j)^{0.45}$ , where $n_i$ denotes the number of the observations for the $i$ -th component of the data.
<code>nonneg</code>	logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , the asymptotic variance estimates for correlations are always ensured to be non-negative. See ‘Details’.
<code>psd</code>	passed to <a href="#">cce</a> .

## Details

The precise description of the method used to estimate the asymptotic variances is as follows. For diagonal components, they are estimated by the realized quarticity multiplied by  $2/3$ . Its theoretical validity is ensured by Hayashi et al. (2011), for example. For off-diagonal components, they are estimated by the naive kernel approach described in Section 8.2 of Hayashi and Yoshida (2011). Note that the asymptotic covariance between a diagonal component and another component, which is necessary to evaluate the asymptotic variances of correlation estimates, is not provided in Hayashi and Yoshida (2011), but it can be derived in a similar manner to that paper.

If `nonneg` is `TRUE`, negative values of the asymptotic variances of correlations are avoided in the following way. The computed asymptotic variance-covariance matrix of the vector  $(HY_{ii}, HY_{ij}, HY_{jj})$  is converted to its spectral absolute value. Here,  $HY_{ij}$  denotes the Hayashi-Yohida estimator for the  $(i, j)$ -th component.

The function also returns the covariance and correlation matrices calculated by the Hayashi-Yoshida estimator (using [cce](#)).

## Value

A list with components:

<code>covmat</code>	the estimated covariance matrix
<code>cormat</code>	the estimated correlation matrix
<code>avar.cov</code>	the estimated asymptotic variances for covariances
<code>avar.cor</code>	the estimated asymptotic variances for correlations

## Note

Construction of kernel-type estimators for off-diagonal components is implemented after pseudo-aggregation described in Bibinger (2011).

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E. and Shephard, N. (2004) Econometric analysis of realized covariation: High frequency based covariance, regression, and correlation in financial economics, *Econometrica*, **72**, no. 3, 885–925.
- Bibinger, M. (2011) Asymptotics of Asynchronicity, technical report, Available at [doi:10.48550/arXiv.1106.4222](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1106.4222).
- Hayashi, T., Jacod, J. and Yoshida, N. (2011) Irregular sampling and central limit theorems for power variations: The continuous case, *Annales de l'Institut Henri Poincaré - Probabilités et Statistiques*, **47**, no. 4, 1197–1218.
- Hayashi, T. and Yoshida, N. (2011) Nonsynchronous covariation process and limit theorems, *Stochastic processes and their applications*, **121**, 2416–2454.

## See Also

[setData](#), [cce](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
## Set a model
diff.coef.1 <- function(t, x1 = 0, x2 = 0) sqrt(1+t)
diff.coef.2 <- function(t, x1 = 0, x2 = 0) sqrt(1+t^2)
cor.rho <- function(t, x1 = 0, x2 = 0) sqrt(1/2)
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("diff.coef.1(t,x1,x2)",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * cor.rho(t,x1,x2)",
"","diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * sqrt(1-cor.rho(t,x1,x2)^2)", 2, 2)
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = c("", ""),
diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,solve.variable = c("x1", "x2"))

set.seed(111)

## We use a function poisson.random.sampling to get observation by Poisson sampling.
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 1200)
yuima <- setYuima(model = cor.mod, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, rate = c(0.2,0.3), n = 1000)

## Constructing a 95% confidence interval for the quadratic covariation from psample
result <- hyavar(psample)
thetahat <- result$covmat[1,2] # estimate of the quadratic covariation
se <- sqrt(result$avar.cov[1,2]) # estimated standard error
c(lower = thetahat + qnorm(0.025) * se, upper = thetahat + qnorm(0.975) * se)

## True value of the quadratic covariation.
cc.theta <- function(T, sigma1, sigma2, rho) {
  tmp <- function(t) return(sigma1(t) * sigma2(t) * rho(t))
```

```

    integrate(tmp, 0, T)
}

# contained in the constructed confidence interval
cc.theta(T = 1, diff.coef.1, diff.coef.2, cor.rho)$value

# Example. A stochastic differential equation with nonlinear feedback.

## Set a model
drift.coef.1 <- function(x1,x2) x2
drift.coef.2 <- function(x1,x2) -x1
drift.coef.vector <- c("drift.coef.1","drift.coef.2")
diff.coef.1 <- function(t,x1,x2) sqrt(abs(x1))*sqrt(1+t)
diff.coef.2 <- function(t,x1,x2) sqrt(abs(x2))
cor.rho <- function(t,x1,x2) 1/(1+x1^2)
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("diff.coef.1(t,x1,x2)",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * cor.rho(t,x1,x2)", "",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2) * sqrt(1-cor.rho(t,x1,x2)^2)", 2, 2)
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = drift.coef.vector,
diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,solve.variable = c("x1", "x2"))

## Generate a path of the process
set.seed(111)
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 10000)
yuima <- setYuima(model = cor.mod, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=c(2,3))
plot(yuima)

## The "true" values of the covariance and correlation.
result.full <- cce(yuima)
(cov.true <- result.full$covmat[1,2]) # covariance
(cor.true <- result.full$cormat[1,2]) # correlation

## We use the function poisson.random.sampling to generate nonsynchronous
## observations by Poisson sampling.
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, rate = c(0.2,0.3), n = 3000)

## Constructing 95% confidence intervals for the covariation from psample
result <- hyavar(psample)
cov.est <- result$covmat[1,2] # estimate of covariance
cor.est <- result$cormat[1,2] # estimate of correlation
se.cov <- sqrt(result$avar.cov[1,2]) # estimated standard error of covariance
se.cor <- sqrt(result$avar.cor[1,2]) # estimated standard error of correlation

## 95% confidence interval for covariance
c(lower = cov.est + qnorm(0.025) * se.cov,
upper = cov.est + qnorm(0.975) * se.cov) # contains cov.true

## 95% confidence interval for correlation
c(lower = cor.est + qnorm(0.025) * se.cor,
upper = cor.est + qnorm(0.975) * se.cor) # contains cor.true

```

```

## We can also use the Fisher z transformation to construct a
## 95% confidence interval for correlation
## It often improves the finite sample behavior of the asymptotic
## theory (cf. Section 4.2.3 of Barndorff-Nielsen and Shephard (2004))
z <- atanh(cor.est) # the Fisher z transformation of the estimated correlation
se.z <- se.cor/(1 - cor.est^2) # standard error for z (calculated by the delta method)
## 95% confidence interval for correlation via the Fisher z transformation
c(lower = tanh(z + qnorm(0.025) * se.z), upper = tanh(z + qnorm(0.975) * se.z))

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

Information criteria BIC, Quasi-BIC (QBIC) and CIC for the stochastic differential equation.

## Usage

```
IC(drif = NULL, diff = NULL, jump.coeff = NULL, data = NULL, Terminal = 1,
  add.settings = list(), start, lower, upper, ergodic = TRUE,
  stepwise = FALSE, weight = FALSE, rcpp = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

drif	a character vector that each element presents the candidate drift coefficient.
diff	a character vector that each element presents the candidate diffusion coefficient.
jump.coeff	a character vector that each element presents the candidate scale coefficient.
data	the data to be used.
Terminal	terminal time of the grid.
add.settings	details of model settings(see <a href="#">setModel1</a> ).
start	a named list of the initial values of the parameters for optimization.
lower	a named list for specifying lower bounds of the parameters.
upper	a named list for specifying upper bounds of the parameters.
ergodic	whether the candidate models are ergodic SDEs or not(default ergodic=TRUE).
stepwise	specifies joint procedure or stepwise procedure(default stepwise=FALSE).
weight	calculate model weight? (default weight=FALSE)
rcpp	use C++ code? (default rcpp=FALSE)
...	passed to qmle

## Details

Calculate the information criteria BIC, QBIC, and CIC for stochastic processes. The calculation and model selection are performed by joint procedure or stepwise procedure.

**Value**

BIC	values of BIC for all candidates.
QBIC	values of QBIC for all candidates.
AIC	values of AIC-type information criterion for all candidates.
model	information of all candidate models.
par	quasi-maximum likelihood estimator for each candidate.
weight	model weights for all candidates.
selected	selected model number and selected drift and diffusion coefficients

**Note**

The function IC uses the function `qmle` with `method="L-BFGS-B"` internally.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Shoichi Eguchi <shoichi.eguchi@oit.ac.jp>

**References**

- ## AIC, BIC
  - Akaike, H. (1973). Information theory and an extension of the maximum likelihood principle. In Second International Symposium on Information Theory (Tsahkadsor, 1971), 267-281. [doi:10.1007/9781461216940\\_15](#)
  - Schwarz, G. (1978). Estimating the dimension of a model. The Annals of Statistics, 6(2), 461-464. [doi:10.1214/aos/1176344136](#)
- ## BIC, Quasi-BIC
  - Eguchi, S. and Masuda, H. (2018). Schwarz type model comparison for LAQ models. Bernoulli, 24(3), 2278-2327. [doi:10.3150/17BEJ928](#).
- ## CIC
  - Uchida, M. (2010). Contrast-based information criterion for ergodic diffusion processes from discrete observations. Annals of the Institute of Statistical Mathematics, 62(1), 161-187. [doi:10.1007/s1046300902451](#)
- ## Model weight
  - Burnham, K. P. and Anderson, D. R. (2002). Model Selection and Multimodel Inference. Springer-Verlag, New York.

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
#### Ex.1
set.seed(123)

N <- 1000 # number of data
h <- N^(-2/3) # sampling stepsize
```

```

Ter <- N*h # terminal sampling time

## Data generate (dXt = -Xt*dt + exp((-2*cos(Xt) + 1)/2)*dWt)
mod <- setModel(drift="theta21*x", diffusion="exp((theta11*cos(x)+theta12)/2)")
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=Ter, n = N)
yuima <- setYuima(model=mod, sampling=setSampling(Terminal=Ter, n=50*N))
simu.yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=1, true.parameter=list(theta11=-2, theta12=1,
theta21=-1), subsampling=samp)
Xt <- NULL
for(i in 1:(N+1)){
  Xt <- c(Xt, simu.yuima@data@original.data[50*(i-1)+1])
}

## Candidate coefficients
diffusion <- c("exp((theta11*cos(x)+theta12*sin(x)+theta13)/2)",
  "exp((theta11*cos(x)+theta12*sin(x))/2)",
  "exp((theta11*cos(x)+theta13)/2)", "exp((theta12*sin(x)+theta13)/2)")
drift <- c("theta21*x + theta22", "theta21*x")

## Parameter settings
para.init <- list(theta11=runif(1,max=5,min=-5), theta12=runif(1,max=5,min=-5),
  theta13=runif(1,max=5,min=-5), theta21=runif(1,max=-0.5,min=-1.5),
  theta22=runif(1,max=-0.5,min=-1.5))
para.low <- list(theta11=-10, theta12=-10, theta13=-10, theta21=-5, theta22=-5)
para.upp <- list(theta11=10, theta12=10, theta13=10, theta21=-0.001, theta22=-0.001)

## Ex.1.1 Joint
ic1 <- IC(drif=drift, diff=diffusion, data=Xt, Terminal=Ter, start=para.init, lower=para.low,
  upper=para.upp, stepwise = FALSE, weight = FALSE, rcpp = TRUE)
ic1

## Ex.1.2 Stepwise
ic2 <- IC(drif=drift, diff=diffusion, data=Xt, Terminal=Ter,
  start=para.init, lower=para.low, upper=para.upp,
  stepwise = TRUE, weight = FALSE, rcpp = TRUE)
ic2

### Ex.2 (multidimansion case)
set.seed(123)

N <- 3000 # number of data
h <- N^(-2/3) # sampling stepsize
Ter <- N*h # terminal sampling time

## Data generate
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("beta1*x1+beta3", "1", "-1", "beta1*x1+beta3"), 2, 2)
drif.coef.vec <- c("alpha1*x1", "alpha2*x2")
mod <- setModel(drift = drif.coef.vec, diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,
  state.variable = c("x1", "x2"), solve.variable = c("x1", "x2"))
samp <- setSampling(Terminal = Ter, n = N)
yuima <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = setSampling(Terminal = N^(1/3), n = 50*N))
simu.yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit = c(1,1), true.parameter = list(alpha1=-2, alpha2=-1,

```

```

    beta1=-1, beta3=2), subsampling = samp)
Xt <- matrix(0,(N+1),2)
for(i in 1:(N+1)){
  Xt[i,] <- simu.yuima@data@original.data[50*(i-1)+1,]
}

## Candidate coefficients
diffusion <- list(matrix(c("beta1*x1+beta2*x2+beta3", "1", "-1", "beta1*x1+beta2*x2+beta3"), 2, 2),
                     matrix(c("beta1*x1+beta2*x2", "1", "-1", "beta1*x1+beta2*x2"), 2, 2),
                     matrix(c("beta1*x1+beta3", "1", "-1", "beta1*x1+beta3"), 2, 2),
                     matrix(c("beta2*x2+beta3", "1", "-1", "beta2*x2+beta3"), 2, 2),
                     matrix(c("beta1*x1", "1", "-1", "beta1*x1"), 2, 2),
                     matrix(c("beta2*x2", "1", "-1", "beta2*x2"), 2, 2),
                     matrix(c("beta3", "1", "-1", "beta3"), 2, 2))
drift <- list(c("alpha1*x1", "alpha2*x2"), c("alpha1*x2", "alpha2*x1"))
modsettings <- list(state.variable = c("x1", "x2"), solve.variable = c("x1", "x2"))

## Parameter settings
para.init <- list(alpha1 = runif(1,min=-3,max=-1), alpha2 = runif(1,min=-2,max=0),
                    beta1 = runif(1,min=-2,max=0), beta2 = runif(1,min=0,max=2),
                    beta3 = runif(1,min=1,max=3))
para.low <- list(alpha1 = -5, alpha2 = -5, beta1 = -5, beta2 = -5, beta3 = 1)
para.upp <- list(alpha1 = 0.01, alpha2 = -0.01, beta1 = 5, beta2 = 5, beta3 = 10)

## Ex.2.1 Joint
ic3 <- IC(drif=drift, diff=diffusion, data=Xt, Terminal=Ter, add.settings=modsettings,
           start=para.init, lower=para.low, upper=para.upp,
           weight=FALSE, rcpp=FALSE)
ic3

## Ex.2.2 Stepwise
ic4 <- IC(drif=drift, diff=diffusion, data=Xt, Terminal=Ter, add.settings=modsettings,
           start=para.init, lower=para.low, upper=para.upp,
           stepwise = TRUE, weight=FALSE, rcpp=FALSE)
ic4

## End(Not run)

```

**Description**

Auxiliar class for definition of an object of class [yuima.Map](#). see the documentation of [yuima.Map](#) for more details.

---

**info.PPR***Class for Information about Point Process*

---

**Description**

Auxiliar class for definition of an object of class [yuima.PPR](#) and [yuima.Hawkes](#). see the documentation for more details.

---

**initialize,yuima.ae-method***Constructor for yuima.ae Class*

---

**Description**

Construct an object of class [yuima.ae-class](#).

**Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'yuima.ae'
initialize(
  .Object,
  order,
  var,
  u.var,
  eps.var,
  characteristic,
  Z0,
  Mu,
  Sigma,
  c.gamma,
  verbose
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>.Object</code>	an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .
<code>order</code>	integer. The order of the expansion.
<code>var</code>	character. The state variables.
<code>u.var</code>	character. The variables of the characteristic function.
<code>eps.var</code>	character. The perturbation variable.
<code>characteristic</code>	expression. The characteristic function.
<code>Z0</code>	numeric. The solution to the deterministic process obtained by setting the perturbation to zero.

Mu	numeric. The drift vector for the representation of Z1.
Sigma	matrix. The diffusion matrix for the representation of Z1.
c.gamma	list. The coefficients of the Hermite polynomials.
verbose	logical. Print on progress? Default FALSE.

**Integral.sde**

*Class for the Mathematical Description of Integral of a Stochastic Process*

**Description**

Auxiliar class for definition of an object of class [yuima.Integral](#). see the documentation of [yuima.Integral](#) for more details.

**Integrand**

*Class for the Mathematical Description of Integral of a Stochastic Process*

**Description**

Auxiliar class for definition of an object of class [yuima.Integral](#). see the documentation of [yuima.Integral](#) for more details.

**Intensity.PPR**

*Intensity Process for the Point Process Regression Model*

**Description**

This function returns the intensity process of a Point Process Regression Model

**Usage**

```
Intensity.PPR(yuimaPPR, param)
```

**Arguments**

yuimaPPR	An object of class <a href="#">yuima.PPR</a>
param	Model parameters

**Value**

On obejct of class [yuima.data](#)

**Author(s)**

YUIMA TEAM

**Examples**

#INSERT HERE AN EXAMPLE

---

JBtest*Remove Jumps and Calculate the Gaussian Quasi-likelihood Estimator Based on the Jarque-Bera Normality Test*

---

**Description**

Remove jumps and calculate the Gaussian quasi-likelihood estimator based on the Jarque-Bera normality test

**Usage**

```
JBtest(yuima,start,lower,upper,alpha,skewness=TRUE,kurtosis=TRUE,withdrift=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

yuima	a yuima object (diffusion with compound Poisson jumps).
lower	a named list for specifying lower bounds of parameters.
upper	a named list for specifying upper bounds of parameters.
alpha	significance level of Jarque-Bera normality test.
start	initial values to be passed to the optimizer.
skewness	use third moment information ? by default, skewness=TRUE
kurtosis	use fourth moment information ? by default, kurtosis=TRUE
withdrift	use drift information for constructing self-normalized residuals or not? by default, withdrift = FALSE

**Details**

This function removes large increments which are regarded as jumps based on the iterative Jarque-Bera normality test, and after that, calculates the Gaussian quasi maximum likelihood estimator.

**Value**

Removed	Removed jumps and jump times
OGQMLE	Gaussian quasi maximum likelihood estimator before jump removal
JRGQMLE	Gaussian quasi maximum likelihood estimator after jump removal
Figures	For visualization, the jump points are presented. In addition, the histogram of the jump removed self-normalized residuals, transition of the estimators and the logarithm of Jarque-Bera statistics are given as figures

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Yuma Uehara <y-uehara@kansai-u.ac.jp>

### References

- Masuda, H. (2013). Asymptotics for functionals of self-normalized residuals of discretely observed stochastic processes. *Stochastic Processes and their Applications* 123 (2013), 2752–2778.
- Masuda, H. and Uehara, Y. (2021). Estimating Diffusion With Compound Poisson Jumps Based On Self-normalized Residuals. *Journal of Statistical Planning and Inference.*, 215, 158–183.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
set.seed(123)
mod <- setModel(drift="10-3*x",
                 diffusion="theta*(2+x^2)/(1+x^2)",
                 jump.coeff="1",
                 measure=list(intensity="1",df=list("dunif(z, 3, 5)")),
                 measure.type="CP")

T <- 10 ## Terminal
n <- 5000 ## generation size
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=T, n=n) ## define sampling scheme
yuima <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = samp)

yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=1,true.parameter=list(theta=sqrt(2)), sampling = samp)

JBtest(yuima,start=list(theta=0.5),upper=c(theta=100),
       lower=c(theta=0),alpha=0.01)

## End(Not run)
```

### Description

Estimates values of unobserved variables from observed variables in a Linear State Space Model.

### Usage

```
kalmanBucyFilter(
  yuima, params, mean_init, vcov_init = NULL, delta.vcov.solve = 0.001,
  are = FALSE, explicit = FALSE, time_homogeneous = FALSE,
  env = globalenv()
)
```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	A <code>yuima</code> object. The class of <code>yuima@model</code> must be <code>yuima.linear_state_space_model</code> .
<code>params</code>	A list of numeric values specifying the names and values of the model parameters.
<code>mean_init</code>	A numeric value specifying the initial value of the unobserved variables.
<code>vcov_init</code>	A matrix specifying the initial variance-covariance of the unobserved variables. This argument is required if <code>are = FALSE</code> . If there is only one observed variable, it can be a single numeric value of length 1.
<code>delta.vcov.solve</code>	A numeric value specifying the step size used to solve the mean squared error of the estimator.
<code>are</code>	A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , the algebraic Riccati equation is solved.
<code>explicit</code>	A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , the filtering equation is solved using the explicit formula. The formula is available only if the coefficients are time-independent.
<code>time_homogeneous</code>	A logical value. If <code>TRUE</code> , calculations are performed under the assumption that the model coefficients are independent of time, reducing computational effort. This flag is used only if <code>are = FALSE</code> .
<code>env</code>	An environment object specifying the environment in which the model coefficients are evaluated.

## Value

A `yuima.kalmanBucyFilter` object.

<code>model</code>	A <code>yuima.linear_state_space_model</code> object.
<code>mean</code>	A <code>ts</code> object containing the estimated values of unobserved variables.
<code>vcov</code>	An array object containing the estimated mean squared error of the estimator of unobserved variables.
<code>mean.init</code>	A numeric value representing the initial value of unobserved variables.
<code>vcov.init</code>	A matrix representing the initial mean squared error of the estimator of unobserved variables.
<code>delta</code>	A numeric value representing the time step of observations.
<code>data</code>	A <code>yuima.data</code> object.

## Author(s)

YUIMA TEAM

## References

Liptser, R. S., & Shiryaev, A. N. (2001). *Statistics of Random Processes: General Theory*. Springer.

## Examples

```

vcov_init <- matrix(0.1)
mean_init <- 0
a <- 1.5
b <- 0.3
c <- 1
sigma <- 0.02

n <- 10^4
h <- 0.001

trueparam <- list(a = a, b = b, c = c, sigma = sigma)
mod <- setModel(drift = c("-a*X", "c*X"),
                 diffusion = matrix(c("b", "0", "0", "sigma"), 2, 2),
                 solve.variable = c("X", "Y"), state.variable = c("X", "Y"),
                 observed.variable = "Y")

samp <- setSampling(delta = h, n = n)
yuima <- simulate(mod, sampling = samp, true.parameter = trueparam)

res <- kalmanBucyFilter(
  yuima, trueparam, mean_init, vcov_init, 0.001,
  are = FALSE, env = globalenv()
)
# vcov and mean slots are accessible by mean and vcov method
mean(res)
vcov(res)

```

## Description

This function returns the intensity process of a PPR model when covariates and counting processes are observed on discrete time

## Usage

```
lambdaFromData(yuimaPPR, PPRData = NULL, parLambda = list())
```

## Arguments

yuimaPPR	Mathematical Description of PPR model
PPRData	Observed data
parLambda	Values of intensity parameters

**Details**

...

**Value**

...

**Note**

...

**Author(s)**

YUIMA TEAM

**References**

...

**See Also**

...

**lasso***Adaptive LASSO Estimation for Stochastic Differential Equations***Description**

Adaptive LASSO estimation for stochastic differential equations.

**Usage**

```
lasso(yuima, lambda0, start, delta=1, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>yuima</code>	a <code>yuima</code> object.
<code>lambda0</code>	a named list with penalty for each parameter.
<code>start</code>	initial values to be passed to the optimizer.
<code>delta</code>	controls the amount of shrinking in the adaptive sequences.
...	passed to <code>optim</code> method. See Examples.

**Details**

`lasso` behaves more likely the standard `qmle` function in and argument `method` is one of the methods available in `optim`.

From initial guess of QML estimates, performs adaptive LASSO estimation using the Least Squares Approximation (LSA) as in Wang and Leng (2007, JASA).

**Value**

`ans` a list with both QMLE and LASSO estimates.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
##multidimension case
diff.matrix <- matrix(c("theta1.1","theta1.2", "1", "1"), 2, 2)

drift.c <- c("-theta2.1*x1", "-theta2.2*x2", "-theta2.2", "-theta2.1")
drift.matrix <- matrix(drift.c, 2, 2)

ymodel <- setModel(drift=drift.matrix, diffusion=diff.matrix, time.variable="t",
                     state.variable=c("x1", "x2"), solve.variable=c("x1", "x2"))
n <- 100
ysamp <- setSampling(Terminal=(n)^(1/3), n=n)
yuima <- setYuima(model=ymodel, sampling=ysamp)
set.seed(123)

truep <- list(theta1.1=0.6, theta1.2=0,theta2.1=0.5, theta2.2=0)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=c(1, 1),
                  true.parameter=truep)

est <- lasso(yuima, start=list(theta2.1=0.8, theta2.2=0.2, theta1.1=0.7, theta1.2=0.1),
              lower=list(theta1.1=1e-10,theta1.2=1e-10,theta2.1=.1,theta2.2=1e-10),
              upper=list(theta1.1=4,theta1.2=4,theta2.1=4,theta2.2=4), method="L-BFGS-B")

# TRUE
unlist(truep)

# QMLE
round(est$mle,3)

# LASSO
round(est$lasso,3)

## End(Not run)
```

**Description**

Methods for an object of class [yuima.law](#).

**Usage**

```
rand(object, n, param, ...)
dens(object, x, param, log = FALSE, ...)
cdf(object, q, param, ...)
quant(object, p, param, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>object</code>	an object of class <code>yuima.law</code>
<code>n</code>	sample size of random number to be generated by means of the method <code>rand</code> .
<code>param</code>	vector containing model parameters
<code>...</code>	additional arguments.
<code>x</code>	vector containing values for the evaluation of the density using the method <code>dens</code> .
<code>log</code>	logical variable. If TRUE the method <code>dens</code> returns the log density at <code>x</code>
<code>q</code>	a vector for the evaluation of the <code>cdf</code> .
<code>p</code>	a set of probabilities for the evaluation of the quantile function.

**Value**

<code>rand</code>	returns a vector of random numbers.
<code>dens</code>	returns the density at <code>x</code> .
<code>cdf</code>	returns the cumulative distribution function at <code>q</code> .
<code>quant</code>	returns the quantile function at <code>p</code> .

**Note**

There may be missing information in the description. Please contribute with suggestions and fixings.

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

**Author(s)**

YUIMA TEAM

`limiting.gamma`

*Calculate the Value of Limiting Covariance Matrices : Gamma*

**Description**

To confirm assysmptotic normality of theta estimators.

**Usage**

```
limiting.gamma(obj, theta, verbose=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| obj     | an yuima or yuima.model object.          |
| theta   | true theta                               |
| verbose | an option for display a verbose process. |

**Details**

Calculate the value of limiting covariance matrices Gamma. The returned values gamma1 and gamma2 are used to confirm assysmptotic normality of theta estimators. this program is limited to 1-dimention-sde model for now.

**Value**

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| gamma1 | a theoretical figure for variance of theta1 estimator |
| gamma2 | a theoretical figure for variance of theta2 estimator |

**Note**

we need to fix this routine.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
set.seed(123)

## Yuima
diff.matrix <- matrix(c("theta1"), 1, 1)
myModel <- setModel(drift=c("(-1)*theta2*x"), diffusion=diff.matrix,
time.variable="t", state.variable="x")
n <- 100
mySampling <- setSampling(Terminal=(n)^(1/3), n=n)
myYuima <- setYuima(model=myModel, sampling=mySampling)
myYuima <- simulate(myYuima, xinit=1, true.parameter=list(theta1=0.6, theta2=0.3))

## theorical figure of theta
theta1 <- 3.5
theta2 <- 1.3

theta <- list(theta1, theta2)
lim.gamma <- limiting.gamma(obj=myYuima, theta=theta, verbose=TRUE)

## return theta1 and theta2 with list
lim.gamma$list

## return theta1 and theta2 with vector
lim.gamma$vec
```

---

**llag***Lead Lag Estimator*

---

**Description**

Estimate the lead-lag parameters of discretely observed processes by maximizing the shifted Hayashi-Yoshida covariation contrast functions, following Hoffmann et al. (2013).

**Usage**

```
llag(x, from = -Inf, to = Inf, division = FALSE, verbose = (ci || ccor),
     grid, psd = TRUE, plot = ci, ccor = ci, ci = FALSE, alpha = 0.01,
     fisher = TRUE, bw, tol = 1e-6)
```

**Arguments**

<b>x</b>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<b>verbose</b>	logical. If FALSE, llag returns lead-lag time estimates only. The default is FALSE.
<b>from</b>	a numeric vector each of whose component(s) indicates the lower end of a finite grid on which the contrast function is evaluated, if <b>grid</b> is missing.
<b>to</b>	a numeric vector each of whose component(s) indicates the upper end of a finite grid on which the contrast function is evaluated, if <b>grid</b> is missing.
<b>division</b>	a numeric vector each of whose component(s) indicates the number of the points of a finite grid on which the contrast function is evaluated, if <b>grid</b> is missing.
<b>grid</b>	a numeric vector or a list of numeric vectors. See 'Details'.
<b>psd</b>	logical. If TRUE, the estimated cross-correlation functions are converted to the interval [-1,1]. See 'Details'.
<b>plot</b>	logical. If TRUE, the estimated cross-correlation functions are plotted. If <b>ci</b> is also TRUE, the pointwise confidence intervals (under the null hypothesis that the corresponding correlation is zero) are also plotted. The default is FALSE.
<b>ccor</b>	logical. If TRUE, the estimated cross-correlation functions are returned. This argument is ignored if <b>verbose</b> is FALSE. The default is FALSE.
<b>ci</b>	logical. If TRUE, (pointwise) confidence intervals of the estimated cross-correlation functions and p-values for the significance of the correlations at the estimated lead-lag parameters are calculated. Note that the confidence intervals are only plotted when <b>plot</b> =TRUE.
<b>alpha</b>	a positive number indicating the significance level of the confidence intervals for the cross-correlation functions.
<b>fisher</b>	logical. If TRUE, the p-values and the confidence intervals for the cross-correlation functions is evaluated after applying the Fisher z transformation. This argument is only meaningful if <b>pval</b> = "corr".
<b>bw</b>	bandwidth parameter to compute the asymptotic variances. See 'Details' and <a href="#">hyavar</a> for details.

<b>tol</b>	tolerance parameter to avoid numerical errors in comparison of time stamps. All time stamps are divided by tol and rounded to integers. Note that the values of grid are also divided by tol and rounded to integers. A reasonable choice of tol is the minimum unit of time stamps. The default value 1e-6 supposes that the minimum unit of time stamps is greater or equal to 1 micro-second.
------------	--

## Details

Let  $d$  be the number of the components of the `zoo.data` of the object `x`.

Let  $X_{t_0}^i, X_{t_1}^i, \dots, X_{t_{n(i)}}^i$  be the observation data of the  $i$ -th component (i.e. the  $i$ -th component of the `zoo.data` of the object `x`).

The shifted Hayashi-Yoshida covariation contrast function  $U_{ij}(\theta)$  of the observations  $X^i$  and  $X^j$  ( $i < j$ ) is defined by the same way as in Hoffmann et al. (2013), which corresponds to their cross-covariance function. The lead-lag parameter  $\theta_{ij}$  is defined as a maximizer of  $|U_{ij}(\theta)|$ .  $U_{ij}(\theta)$  is evaluated on a finite grid  $G_{ij}$  defined below. Thus  $\theta_{ij}$  belongs to this grid. If there exist more than two maximizers, the lowest one is selected.

If `psd` is TRUE, for any  $i, j$  the matrix  $C := (U_{kl}(\theta))_{k,l \in i,j}$  is converted to  $(C \%*% C)^{(1/2)}$  for ensuring the positive semi-definiteness, and  $U_{ij}(\theta)$  is redefined as the  $(1, 2)$ -component of the converted  $C$ . Here,  $U_{kk}(\theta)$  is set to the realized volatility of  $X_k$ . In this case  $\theta_{ij}$  is given as a maximizer of the cross-correlation functions.

The grid  $G_{ij}$  is defined as follows. First, if `grid` is missing,  $G_{ij}$  is given by

$$a, a + (b - a)/(N - 1), \dots, a + (N - 2)(b - a)/(N - 1), b,$$

where  $a, b$  and  $N$  are the  $(d(i - 1) - (i - 1)i/2 + (j - i))$ -th components of `from`, `to` and `division` respectively. If the corresponding component of `from` (resp. `to`) is `-Inf` (resp. `Inf`),  $a = -(t_{n(j)}^j - t_0^i)$  (resp.  $b = t_{n(i)}^i - t_0^j$ ) is used, while if the corresponding component of `division` is FALSE,  $N = round(2max(n(i), n(j))) + 1$  is used. Missing components are filled with `-Inf` (resp. `Inf`, FALSE). The default value `-Inf` (resp. `Inf`, FALSE) means that all components are `-Inf` (resp. `Inf`, FALSE). Next, if `grid` is a numeric vector,  $G_{ij}$  is given by `grid`. If `grid` is a list of numeric vectors,  $G_{ij}$  is given by the  $(d(i - 1) - (i - 1)i/2 + (j - i))$ -th component of `grid`.

The estimated lead-lag parameters are returned as the skew-symmetric matrix  $(\theta_{ij})_{i,j=1,\dots,d}$ . If `verbose` is TRUE, the covariance matrix  $(U_{ij}(\theta_{ij}))_{i,j=1,\dots,d}$  corresponding to the estimated lead-lag parameters, the corresponding correlation matrix and the computed contrast functions are also returned. If further `ccor` is TRUE, the computed cross-correlation functions are returned as a list with the length  $d(d - 1)/2$ . For  $i < j$ , the  $(d(i - 1) - (i - 1)i/2 + (j - i))$ -th component of the list consists of an object  $U_{ij}(\theta)/sqrt(U_{ii}(\theta) * U_{jj}(\theta))$  of class `zoo` indexed by  $G_{ij}$ .

If `plot` is TRUE, the computed cross-correlation functions are plotted sequentially.

If `ci` is TRUE, the asymptotic variances of the cross-correlations are calculated at each point of the grid by using the naive kernel approach described in Section 8.2 of Hayashi and Yoshida (2011). The implementation is the same as that of `hyavar` and more detailed description is found there.

## Value

If `verbose` is FALSE, a skew-symmetric matrix corresponding to the estimated lead-lag parameters is returned. Otherwise, an object of class "yuima.llag", which is a list with the following components, is returned:

lagcce	a skew-symmetric matrix corresponding to the estimated lead-lag parameters.
covmat	a covariance matrix corresponding to the estimated lead-lag parameters.
cormat	a correlation matrix corresponding to the estimated lead-lag parameters.
LLR	a matrix consisting of lead-lag ratios. See Huth and Abergel (2014) for details.

If *ci* is TRUE, the following component is added to the returned list:

p.values	a matrix of p-values for the significance of the correlations corresponding to the estimated lead-lag parameters.
----------	---

If further *ccor* is TRUE, the following components are added to the returned list:

ccor	a list of computed cross-correlation functions.
avar	a list of computed asymptotic variances of the cross-correlations (if <i>ci</i> = TRUE).

## Note

The default *grid* usually contains too many points, so it is better for users to specify this argument in order to reduce the computational time. See 'Examples' below for an example of the specification.

The evaluated p-values should carefully be interpreted because they are calculated based on *pointwise confidence intervals* rather than *simultaneous confidence intervals* (so there would be a multiple testing problem). Evaluation of p-values based on the latter will be implemented in the future extension of this function: Indeed, so far no theory has been developed for this. However, it is conjectured that the error distributions of the estimated cross-correlation functions are asymptotically independent if the grid is not dense too much, so p-values evaluated by this function will still be meaningful as long as sufficiently low significance levels are used.

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Hayashi, T. and Yoshida, N. (2011) Nonsynchronous covariation process and limit theorems, *Stochastic processes and their applications*, **121**, 2416–2454.
- Hoffmann, M., Rosenbaum, M. and Yoshida, N. (2013) Estimation of the lead-lag parameter from non-synchronous data, *Bernoulli*, **19**, no. 2, 426–461.
- Huth, N. and Abergel, F. (2014) High frequency lead/lag relationships — Empirical facts, *Journal of Empirical Finance*, **26**, 41–58.

## See Also

[cce](#), [hyavar](#), [mllag](#), [llag.test](#)

## Examples

```

## Set a model
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("sqrt(x1)", "3/5*sqrt(x2)",
  "1/3*sqrt(x3)", "", "4/5*sqrt(x2)", "2/3*sqrt(x3)",
  "", "", "2/3*sqrt(x3)"), 3, 3)
drift <- c("1-x1", "2*(10-x2)", "3*(4-x3)")
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = drift,
  diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,
  solve.variable = c("x1", "x2", "x3"))

set.seed(111)

## We use a function poisson.random.sampling
## to get observation by Poisson sampling.
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 1200)
yuima <- setYuima(model = cor.mod, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima,xinit=c(1,7,5))

## intentionally displace the second time series

data2 <- yuima@data@zoo.data[[2]]
time2 <- time(data2)
theta2 <- 0.05 # the lag of x2 behind x1
stime2 <- time2 + theta2
time(yuima@data@zoo.data[[2]]) <- stime2

data3 <- yuima@data@zoo.data[[3]]
time3 <- time(data3)
theta3 <- 0.12 # the lag of x3 behind x1
stime3 <- time3 + theta3
time(yuima@data@zoo.data[[3]]) <- stime3

## sampled data by Poisson rules
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima,
  rate = c(0.2,0.3,0.4), n = 1000)

## plot
plot(psample)

## cce
cce(psample)

## lead-lag estimation (with cross-correlation plots)
par(mfcol=c(3,1))
result <- llag(psample, plot=TRUE)

## estimated lead-lag parameter

```

```

result

## computing pointwise confidence intervals
llag(psample, ci = TRUE)

## In practice, it is better to specify the grid because the default grid contains too many points.
## Here we give an example for how to specify it.

## We search lead-lag parameters on the interval [-0.1, 0.1] with step size 0.01
G <- seq(-0.1,0.1,by=0.01)

## lead-lag estimation (with computing confidence intervals)
result <- llag(psample, grid = G, ci = TRUE)

## Since the true lead-lag parameter 0.12 between x1 and x3 is not contained
## in the searching grid G, we see that the corresponding cross-correlation
## does not exceed the confidence interval

## detailed output
## the p-value for the (1,3)-th component is high
result

## Finally, we can examine confidence intervals of other significant levels
## and/or without the Fisher z-transformation via the plot-method defined
## for yuima.llag-class objects as follows
plot(result, alpha = 0.001)
plot(result, fisher = FALSE)

par(mfcol=c(1,1))

```

**llag.test***Wild Bootstrap Test for the Absence of Lead-Lag Effects***Description**

Tests the absence of lead-lag effects (time-lagged correlations) by the wild bootstrap procedure proposed in Koike (2017) for each pair of components.

**Usage**

```
llag.test(x, from = -Inf, to = Inf, division = FALSE, grid, R = 999,
          parallel = "no", ncpus = getOption("boot.ncpus", 1L),
          cl = NULL, tol = 1e-06)
```

**Arguments**

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>x</b>    | an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .   |
| <b>from</b> | a numeric vector each of whose component(s) indicates the lower end of a finite grid on which the contrast function is evaluated, if <b>grid</b> is missing. |

to	a numeric vector each of whose component(s) indicates the upper end of a finite grid on which the contrast function is evaluated, if <code>grid</code> is missing.
division	a numeric vector each of whose component(s) indicates the number of the points of a finite grid on which the contrast function is evaluated, if <code>grid</code> is missing.
grid	a numeric vector or a list of numeric vectors. See 'Details' of <code>llag</code> .
R	a single positive integer indicating the number of bootstrap replicates.
parallel	passed to <code>boot</code> .
ncpus	passed to <code>boot</code> .
cl	passed to <code>boot</code> .
tol	tolerance parameter to avoid numerical errors in comparison of time stamps. All time stamps are divided by <code>tol</code> and rounded to integers. Note that the values of <code>grid</code> are also divided by <code>tol</code> and rounded to integers. A reasonable choice of <code>tol</code> is the minimum unit of time stamps. The default value <code>1e-6</code> supposes that the minimum unit of time stamps is greater or equal to 1 micro-second.

## Details

For each pair of components, this function performs the wild bootstrap procedure proposed in Koike (2017) to test whether there is a (possibly) time-lagged correlation. The null hypothesis of the test is that there is no time-lagged correlation and the alternative is its negative. The test rejects the null hypothesis if the maximum of the absolute values of cross-covariances is too large. The critical region is constructed by a wild bootstrap procedure with Rademacher variables as the multiplier variables.

## Value

<code>p.values</code>	a matrix whose components indicate the bootstrap p-values for the corresponding pair of components.
<code>max.cov</code>	a matrix whose components indicate the maxima of the absolute values of cross-covariances for the corresponding pair of components.
<code>max.corr</code>	a matrix whose components indicate the maxima of the absolute values of cross-correlations for the corresponding pair of components.

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

Koike, Y. (2019). Gaussian approximation of maxima of Wiener functionals and its application to high-frequency data, *Annals of Statistics*, **47**, 1663–1687. doi:[10.1214/18AOS1731](https://doi.org/10.1214/18AOS1731).

## See Also

`cce`, `hyavar`, `mllag`, `llag`

## Examples

```

## Not run:
# The following example is taken from mllag

## Set a model
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("sqrt(x1)", "3/5*sqrt(x2)",
  "1/3*sqrt(x3)", "", "4/5*sqrt(x2)", "2/3*sqrt(x3)",
  "", "", "2/3*sqrt(x3)"), 3, 3)
drift <- c("1-x1", "2*(10-x2)", "3*(4-x3)")
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = drift,
  diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,
  solve.variable = c("x1", "x2", "x3"))

set.seed(111)

## We use a function poisson.random.sampling
## to get observation by Poisson sampling.
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 1200)
yuima <- setYuima(model = cor.mod, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima,xinit=c(1,7,5))

## intentionally displace the second time series

data2 <- yuima@data@zoo.data[[2]]
time2 <- time(data2)
theta2 <- 0.05 # the lag of x2 behind x1
stime2 <- time2 + theta2
time(yuima@data@zoo.data[[2]]) <- stime2

data3 <- yuima@data@zoo.data[[3]]
time3 <- time(data3)
theta3 <- 0.12 # the lag of x3 behind x1
stime3 <- time3 + theta3
time(yuima@data@zoo.data[[3]]) <- stime3

## sampled data by Poisson rules
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima,
  rate = c(0.2,0.3,0.4), n = 1000)

## We search lead-lag parameters on the interval [-0.1, 0.1] with step size 0.01
G <- seq(-0.1,0.1,by=0.01)

## perform lead-lag test
llag.test(psample, grid = G, R = 999)

## Since the lead-lag parameter for the pair(x1, x3) is not contained in G,
## the null hypothesis is not rejected for this pair

## End(Not run)

```

---

**lm.jumptest***Lee and Mykland's Test for the Presence of Jumps Using Normalized Returns*

---

## Description

Performs a test for the null hypothesis that the realized path has no jump following Lee and Mykland (2008).

## Usage

```
lm.jumptest(yuima, K)
```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<code>K</code>	a positive integer indicating the window size to compute local variance estimates. It can be specified as a vector to use different window sizes for different components. The default value is $K=\text{pmin}(\text{floor}(\sqrt{252*n}), n)$ with $n=\text{length}(yuima)-1$ , following Lee and Mykland (2008) as well as Dumitru and Urga (2012).

## Value

A list with the same length as `dim(yuima)`. Each component of the list has class “htest” and contains the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the test statistic of the corresponding component of <code>yuima</code> .
<code>p.value</code>	an approximate p-value for the test of the corresponding component.
<code>method</code>	the character string “Lee and Mykland jump test”.
<code>data.name</code>	the character string “ <code>xi</code> ”, where <code>i</code> is the number of the component.

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Dumitru, A.-M. and Urga, G. (2012) Identifying jumps in financial assets: A comparison between nonparametric jump tests. *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, **30**, 242–255.
- Lee, S. S. and Mykland, P. A. (2008) Jumps in financial markets: A new nonparametric test and jump dynamics. *Review of Financial Studies*, **21**, 2535–2563.
- Maneesoonthorn, W., Martin, G. M. and Forbes, C. S. (2020) High-frequency jump tests: Which test should we use? *Journal of Econometrics*, **219**, 478–487.
- Theodosiou, M. and Zikes, F. (2011) A comprehensive comparison of alternative tests for jumps in asset prices. Central Bank of Cyprus Working Paper 2011-2.

**See Also**

[bns.test](#), [minrv.test](#), [medrv.test](#), [pz.test](#)

**Examples**

```
set.seed(123)

# One-dimensional case
## Model: dXt=t*dWt+t*dzt,
## where zt is a compound Poisson process with intensity 5 and jump sizes distribution N(0,1).

model <- setModel(drift=0,diffusion="t",jump.coeff="t",measure.type="CP",
                   measure=list(intensity=5,df=list("dnorm(z,0,sqrt(0.1))")),
                   time.variable="t")

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
plot(yuima) # The path seems to involve some jumps

lm.jumptest(yuima) # p-value is very small, so the path would have a jump
lm.jumptest(yuima, K = floor(sqrt(390))) # different value of K

# Multi-dimensional case
## Model: Bivariate standard BM + CP
## Only the first component has jumps

mod <- setModel(drift = c(0, 0), diffusion = diag(2),
                 jump.coeff = diag(c(1, 0)),
                 measure = list(intensity = 5,
                               df = "dmvnorm(z,c(0,0),diag(2))"),
                               jump.variable = c("z"), measure.type=c("CP"),
                               solve.variable=c("x1","x2"))

samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = samp)
yuima <- simulate(object = mod, sampling = samp)
plot(yuima)

lm.jumptest(yuima) # test is performed component-wise
```

**Description**

Intraday five minutes Standard and Poor 500 Log-prices data ranging from 09 july 2012 to 01 april 2015.

**Usage**

```
data(LogSPX)
```

**Details**

The dataset is composed by a list where the element Data\$allObs contains the intraday five minutes Standard and Poor cumulative Log-return data computed as  $\text{Log}(P_t) - \text{Log}(P_0)$  and  $P_0$  is the open SPX price at 09 july 2012. Data\$logdayprice contains daily SPX log prices and. Each day we have the same number of observation and the value is reported in Data\$obsinday.

**Examples**

```
data(LogSPX)
```

---

lseBayes

*Adaptive Bayes Estimator for the Parameters in SDE Model by Using LSE Functions*

---

**Description**

Adaptive Bayes estimator for the parameters in a specific type of sde by using LSE functions.

**Usage**

```
lseBayes(yuima, start, prior, lower, upper, method = "mcmc", mcmc = 1000,
rate = 1, algorithm = "randomwalk")
```

**Arguments**

yuima	a 'yuima' object.
start	initial suggestion for parameter values
prior	a list of prior distributions for the parameters specified by 'code'. Currently, dunif(z, min, max), dnorm(z, mean, sd), dbeta(z, shape1, shape2), dgamma(z, shape, rate) are available.
lower	a named list for specifying lower bounds of parameters
upper	a named list for specifying upper bounds of parameters
method	nomcmc requires package cubature
mcmc	number of iteration of Markov chain Monte Carlo method
rate	a thinning parameter. Only the first n^rate observation will be used for inference.
algorithm	Logical value when method = mcmc. If algorithm = "randomwalk" (default), the random-walk Metropolis algorithm will be performed. If algorithm = "MpCN", the Mixed preconditioned Crank-Nicolson algorithm will be performed.

## Details

*lseBayes* is always performed by Rcpp code. Calculate the Bayes estimator for stochastic processes by using Least Square Estimate functions. The calculation is performed by the Markov chain Monte Carlo method. Currently, the Random-walk Metropolis algorithm and the Mixed pre-conditioned Crank-Nicolson algorithm is implemented. In *lseBayes*, the LSE function for estimating diffusion parameter differs from the LSE function for estimating drift parameter. *lseBayes* is similar to *adaBayes*, but *lseBayes* calculate faster than *adaBayes* because of LSE functions.

## Value

vector	a vector of the parameter estimate
--------	------------------------------------

## Note

`algorithm = "nomcmc"` is unstable. `nomcmc` is going to be stopped.

## Author(s)

Yuto Yoshida with YUIMA project Team

## References

- Yoshida, N. (2011). Polynomial type large deviation inequalities and quasi-likelihood analysis for stochastic differential equations. *Annals of the Institute of Statistical Mathematics*, 63(3), 431-479.
- Uchida, M., & Yoshida, N. (2014). Adaptive Bayes type estimators of ergodic diffusion processes from discrete observations. *Statistical Inference for Stochastic Processes*, 17(2), 181-219.
- Kamatani, K. (2017). Ergodicity of Markov chain Monte Carlo with reversible proposal. *Journal of Applied Probability*, 54(2).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
####2-dim model
set.seed(123)

b <- c("-theta1*x1+theta2*sin(x2)+50", "-theta3*x2+theta4*cos(x1)+25")
a <- matrix(c("4+theta5*sin(x1)^2", "1", "1", "2+theta6*sin(x2)^2"), 2, 2)

true = list(theta1 = 0.5, theta2 = 5, theta3 = 0.3,
            theta4 = 5, theta5 = 1, theta6 = 1)
lower = list(theta1=0.1,theta2=0.1,theta3=0,
             theta4=0.1,theta5=0.1,theta6=0.1)
upper = list(theta1=1,theta2=10,theta3=0.9,
             theta4=10,theta5=10,theta6=10)
start = list(theta1=rnorm(1),
             theta2=rnorm(1),
             theta3=rbeta(1,1,1),
             theta4=rnorm(1),
             theta5=rgamma(1,1,1),
             theta6=rexp(1))
```

```

yuimamodel <- setModel(drift=b,diffusion=a,state.variable=c("x1", "x2"),solve.variable=c("x1","x2"))
yuimasamp <- setSampling(Terminal=50,n=50*100)
yuima <- setYuima(model = yuimamodel, sampling = yuimasamp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit = c(100,80),
                   true.parameter = true,sampling = yuimasamp)

prior <-
  list(
    theta1=list(measure.type="code",df="dunif(z,0,1")",
    theta2=list(measure.type="code",df="dnorm(z,0,1")",
    theta3=list(measure.type="code",df="dbeta(z,1,1")",
    theta4=list(measure.type="code",df="dgamma(z,1,1")",
    theta5=list(measure.type="code",df="dnorm(z,0,1")",
    theta6=list(measure.type="code",df="dnorm(z,0,1")
  )

mle <- qmle(yuima, start = start, lower = lower, upper = upper, method = "L-BFGS-B", rcpp=TRUE)
print(mle@coef)
set.seed(123)
bayes1 <- lseBayes(yuima, start=start, prior=prior,
                     method="mcmc",
                     mcmc=1000,lower = lower, upper = upper,algorithm = "randomwalk")
bayes1@coef
set.seed(123)
bayes2 <- lseBayes(yuima, start=start, prior=prior,
                     method="mcmc",
                     mcmc=1000,lower = lower, upper = upper,algorithm = "MpCN")
bayes2@coef

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

Detecting the lead-lag parameters of discretely observed processes by picking time shifts at which the Hayashi-Yoshida cross-correlation functions exceed thresholds, which are constructed based on the asymptotic theory of Hayashi and Yoshida (2011).

## Usage

```
mllag(x, from = -Inf, to = Inf, division = FALSE, grid, psd = TRUE,
      plot = TRUE, alpha = 0.01, fisher = TRUE, bw)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of <code>yuima-class</code> or <code>yuima.data-class</code> or <code>yuima.llag-class</code> (output of <code>llag</code> ) or <code>yuima.mllag-class</code> (output of this function).
<code>from</code>	passed to <code>llag</code> .
<code>to</code>	passed to <code>llag</code> .
<code>division</code>	passed to <code>llag</code> .
<code>grid</code>	passed to <code>llag</code> .
<code>psd</code>	passed to <code>llag</code> .
<code>plot</code>	logical. If TRUE, the estimated cross-correlation functions and the pointwise confidence intervals (under the null hypothesis that the corresponding correlation is zero) as well as the detected lead-lag parameters are plotted.
<code>alpha</code>	a positive number indicating the significance level of the confidence intervals for the cross-correlation functions.
<code>fisher</code>	logical. If TRUE, the p-values and the confidence intervals for the cross-correlation functions is evaluated after applying the Fisher z transformation.
<code>bw</code>	passed to <code>llag</code> .

## Details

The computation method of cross-correlation functions and confidence intervals is the same as the one used in `llag`. The exception between this function and `llag` is how to detect the lead-lag parameters. While `llag` only returns the maximizer of the absolute value of the cross-correlations following the theory of Hoffmann et al. (2013), this function returns all the time shifts at which the cross-correlations exceed (so there is also the possibility that *no* lead-lag is returned). Note that this approach is mathematically debatable because there would be a multiple testing problem (see also 'Note' of `llag`), so the interpretation of the result from this function should carefully be addressed. In particular, the significance level `alpha` probably does not give the "correct" level.

## Value

An object of class "`yuima.mllag`", which is a list with the following elements:

<code>mlagcce</code>	a list of <code>data.frame</code> -class objects consisting of <code>lagcce</code> (lead-lag parameters), <code>p.value</code> and <code>correlation</code> .
<code>LLR</code>	a matrix consisting of lead-lag ratios. See Huth and Abergel (2014) for details.
<code>ccor</code>	a list of computed cross-correlation functions.
<code>avar</code>	a list of computed asymptotic variances of the cross-correlations (if <code>ci</code> = TRUE).
<code>CI</code>	a list of computed confidence intervals.

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Hayashi, T. and Yoshida, N. (2011) Nonsynchronous covariation process and limit theorems, *Stochastic processes and their applications*, **121**, 2416–2454.
- Hoffmann, M., Rosenbaum, M. and Yoshida, N. (2013) Estimation of the lead-lag parameter from non-synchronous data, *Bernoulli*, **19**, no. 2, 426–461.
- Huth, N. and Abergel, F. (2014) High frequency lead/lag relationships — Empirical facts, *Journal of Empirical Finance*, **26**, 41–58.

## See Also

[l1lag](#), [hyavar](#), [l1lag.test](#)

## Examples

```
# The first example is taken from l1lag

## Set a model
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("sqrt(x1)", "3/5*sqrt(x2)",
  "1/3*sqrt(x3)", "", "4/5*sqrt(x2)","2/3*sqrt(x3)",
  "", "", "2/3*sqrt(x3)", 3, 3)
drift <- c("1-x1","2*(10-x2)","3*(4-x3)")
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = drift,
  diffusion = diff.coef.matrix,
  solve.variable = c("x1", "x2", "x3"))

set.seed(111)

## We use a function poisson.random.sampling
## to get observation by Poisson sampling.
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 1200)
yuima <- setYuima(model = cor.mod, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima,xinit=c(1,7,5))

## intentionally displace the second time series

data2 <- yuima@data@zoo.data[[2]]
time2 <- time(data2)
theta2 <- 0.05 # the lag of x2 behind x1
stime2 <- time2 + theta2
time(yuima@data@zoo.data[[2]]) <- stime2

data3 <- yuima@data@zoo.data[[3]]
time3 <- time(data3)
theta3 <- 0.12 # the lag of x3 behind x1
stime3 <- time3 + theta3
time(yuima@data@zoo.data[[3]]) <- stime3

## sampled data by Poisson rules
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima,
  rate = c(0.2,0.3,0.4), n = 1000)
```

```

## We search lead-lag parameters on the interval [-0.1, 0.1] with step size 0.01
G <- seq(-0.1,0.1,by=0.01)

## lead-lag estimation by mllag
par(mfcol=c(3,1))
result <- mllag(psample, grid = G)

## Since the lead-lag parameter for the pair(x1, x3) is not contained in G,
## no lead-lag parameter is detected for this pair

par(mfcol=c(1,1))

# The second example is a situation where multiple lead-lag effects exist
set.seed(222)

n <- 3600
Times <- seq(0, 1, by = 1/n)
R1 <- 0.6
R2 <- -0.3

dW1 <- rnorm(n + 10)/sqrt(n)
dW2 <- rnorm(n + 5)/sqrt(n)
dW3 <- rnorm(n)/sqrt(n)

x <- zoo(difffinv(dW1[-(1:10)] + dW2[1:n]), Times)
y <- zoo(difffinv(R1 * dW1[1:n] + R2 * dW2[-(1:5)] +
                  sqrt(1- R1^2 - R2^2) * dW3), Times)

## In this setting, both x and y have a component leading to the other,
## but x's leading component dominates y's one

yuima <- setData(list(x, y))

## Lead-lag estimation by llag
G <- seq(-30/n, 30/n, by = 1/n)
est <- llag(yuima, grid = G, ci = TRUE)

## The shape of the plotted cross-correlation is evidently bimodal,
## so there are likely two lead-lag parameters

## Lead-lag estimation by mllag
mllag(est) # succeeds in detecting two lead-lag parameters

## Next consider a non-synchronous sampling case
psample <- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, n = n, rate = c(0.8, 0.7))

## Lead-lag estimation by mllag
est <- mllag(psample, grid = G)
est # detects too many lead-lag parameters

## Using a lower significant level
mllag(est, alpha = 0.001) # insufficient

```

```
## As the plot reveals, one reason is because the grid is too dense
## In fact, this phenomenon can be avoided by using a coarser grid
mllag(psample, grid = seq(-30/n, 30/n, by=5/n)) # succeeds!
```

---

**mmfrac****mmfrac**

---

## Description

Estimates the drift of a fractional Ornstein-Uhlenbeck and, if necessary, also the Hurst and diffusion parameters.

## Usage

```
mmfrac(yuima, ...)
```

## Arguments

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| yuima | a <code>yuima</code> object.              |
| ...   | arguments passed to <a href="#">qgv</a> . |

## Details

Estimates the drift of s fractional Ornstein-Uhlenbeck and, if necessary, also the Hurst and diffusion parameters.

## Value

an object of class `mmfrac`

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## References

Brouste, A., Iacus, S.M. (2013) Parameter estimation for the discretely observed fractional Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and the Yuima R package, Computational Statistics, pp. 1129–1147.

## See Also

See also [qgv](#).

## Examples

```
# Estimating all Hurst parameter, diffusion coefficient and drift coefficient
# in fractional Ornstein-Uhlenbeck

model<-setModel(drift="-x*lambda",hurst=NA,diffusion="theta")
sampling<-setSampling(T=100,n=10000)
yui1<-simulate(model,true.param=list(theta=1,lambda=4),hurst=0.7,sampling=sampling)
mmfrac(yui1)
```

**model.parameter-class** *Class for the Parameter Description of Stochastic Differential Equations*

## Description

The `model.parameter-class` is a class of the **yuima** package.

## Details

The `model.parameter-class` object cannot be directly specified by the user but it is constructed when the `yuima.model-class` object is constructed via `setModel`. All the terms which are not in the list of *solution*, *state*, *time*, *jump* variables are considered as parameters. These parameters are identified in the different components of the model (drift, diffusion and jump part). This information is later used to draw inference jointly or separately for the different parameters depending on the model in hands.

## Slots

- drift:** A vector of names belonging to the drift coefficient.
- diffusion:** A vector of names of parameters belonging to the diffusion coefficient.
- jump:** A vector of names of parameters belonging to the jump coefficient.
- measure:** A vector of names of parameters belonging to the Levy measure.
- xinit:** A vector of names of parameters belonging to the initial condition.
- all:** A vector of names of all the parameters found in the components of the model.
- common:** A vector of names of the parameters in common among drift, diffusion, jump and measure term.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

---

mpv	<i>Realized Multipower Variation</i>
-----	--------------------------------------

---

## Description

The function returns the realized MultiPower Variation (mpv), defined in Barndorff-Nielsen and Shephard (2004), for each component.

## Usage

```
mpv(yuima, r = 2, normalize = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| yuima     | an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> . |
| r         | a vector of non-negative numbers or a list of vectors of non-negative numbers. |
| normalize | logical. See ‘Details’.  |

## Details

Let  $d$  be the number of the components of the `zoo.data` of `yuima`.

Let  $X_{t_0}^i, X_{t_1}^i, \dots, X_{t_n}^i$  be the observation data of the  $i$ -th component (i.e. the  $i$ -th component of the `zoo.data` of `yuima`).

When  $r$  is a  $k$ -dimensional vector of non-negative numbers, `mpv(yuima, r, normalize=TRUE)` is defined as the  $d$ -dimensional vector with  $i$ -th element equal to

$$\mu_{r[1]}^{-1} \cdots \mu_{r[k]}^{-1} n^{\frac{r[1]+\cdots+r[k]}{2}-1} \sum_{j=1}^{n-k+1} |\Delta X_{t_j}^i|^{r[1]} |\Delta X_{t_{j+1}}^i|^{r[2]} \cdots |\Delta X_{t_{j+k-1}}^i|^{r[k]},$$

where  $\mu_p$  is the  $p$ -th absolute moment of the standard normal distribution and  $\Delta X_{t_j}^i = X_{t_j}^i - X_{t_{j-1}}^i$ . If `normalize` is FALSE the result is not multiplied by  $\mu_{r[1]}^{-1} \cdots \mu_{r[k]}^{-1}$ .

When  $r$  is a list of vectors of non-negative numbers, `mpv(yuima, r, normalize=TRUE)` is defined as the  $d$ -dimensional vector with  $i$ -th element equal to

$$\mu_{r_1^i}^{-1} \cdots \mu_{r_{k_i}^i}^{-1} n^{\frac{r_1^i+\cdots+r_{k_i}^i}{2}-1} \sum_{j=1}^{n-k_i+1} |\Delta X_{t_j}^i|^{r_1^i} |\Delta X_{t_{j+1}}^i|^{r_2^i} \cdots |\Delta X_{t_{j+k_i-1}}^i|^{r_{k_i}^i},$$

where  $r_1^i, \dots, r_{k_i}^i$  is the  $i$ -th component of  $r$ . If `normalize` is FALSE the result is not multiplied by  $\mu_{r_1^i}^{-1} \cdots \mu_{r_{k_i}^i}^{-1}$ .

## Value

A numeric vector with the same length as the `zoo.data` of `yuima`

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E. and Shephard, N. (2004) Power and bipower variation with stochastic volatility and jumps, *Journal of Financial Econometrics*, **2**, no. 1, 1–37.
- Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E. , Graversen, S. E. , Jacod, J. , Podolskij M. and Shephard, N. (2006) A central limit theorem for realised power and bipower variations of continuous semimartingales, in: Kabanov, Y. , Lipster, R. , Stoyanov J. (Eds.), From Stochastic Calculus to Mathematical Finance: The Shiryaev Festschrift, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp. 33–68.

## See Also

[setData](#), [cce](#), [minrv](#), [medrv](#)

## Examples

```
## Not run:
set.seed(123)

# One-dimensional case
## Model: dXt=t*dWt+t*dzt,
## where zt is a compound Poisson process with intensity 5 and jump sizes distribution N(0,0.1).

model <- setModel(drift=0,diffusion="t",jump.coeff="t",measure.type="CP",
                   measure=list(intensity=5,df=list("dnorm(z,0,sqrt(0.1))")),
                   time.variable="t")

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
plot(yuima)

mpv(yuima) # true value is 1/3
mpv(yuima,1) # true value is 1/2
mpv(yuima,rep(2/3,3)) # true value is 1/3

# Multi-dimensional case
## Model: dXkt=t*dWk_t (k=1,2,3).

diff.matrix <- diag(3)
diag(diff.matrix) <- c("t","t","t")
model <- setModel(drift=c(0,0,0),diffusion=diff.matrix,time.variable="t",
                   solve.variable=c("x1","x2","x3"))

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
plot(yuima)
```

```
mpv(yuima,list(c(1,1),1,rep(2/3,3))) # true value is c(1/3,1/2,1/3)

## End(Not run)
```

---

MWK151

*Graybill - Methuselah Walk - PILO - ITRDB CA535*

---

## Description

Graybill - Methuselah Walk - PILO - ITRDB CA535, pine tree width in mm from -608 to 1957.

## Usage

```
data(MWK151)
```

## Details

The full data records of past temperature, precipitation, and climate and environmental change derived from tree ring measurements. Parameter keywords describe what was measured in this data set. Additional summary information can be found in the abstracts of papers listed in the data set citations, however many of the data sets arise from unpublished research contributed to the International Tree Ring Data Bank. Additional information on data processing and analysis for International Tree Ring Data Bank (ITRDB) data sets can be found on the Tree Ring Page <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/products/paleoclimatology>.

The MWK151 is only a small part of the data relative to one tree and contains measurement of a tree's ring width in mm, from -608 to 1957.

## Source

<ftp://ftp.ncdc.noaa.gov/pub/data/paleo/treering/measurements/northamerica/usa/ca535.rwl>

## References

Graybill, D.A., and Shiyatov, S.G., Dendroclimatic evidence from the northern Soviet Union, in Climate since A.D. 1500, edited by R.S. Bradley and P.D. Jones, Routledge, London, 393-414, 1992.

## Examples

```
data(MWK151)
```

**noisy.sampling** *Noisy Observation Generator*

## Description

Generates a new observation data contaminated by noise.

## Usage

```
noisy.sampling(x, var.adj = 0, rng = "rnorm", mean.adj = 0, ...,
                end.coef = 0, n, order.adj = 0, znoise)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<code>var.adj</code>	a matrix or list to be used for adjusting the variance matrix of the exogenous noise.
<code>rng</code>	a function to be used for generating the random numbers for the exogenous noise.
<code>mean.adj</code>	a numeric vector to be used for adjusting the mean vector of the exogenous noise.
<code>...</code>	passed to <code>rng</code> .
<code>end.coef</code>	a numeric vector or list to be used for adjusting the variance of the endogenous noise.
<code>n</code>	a numeric vector to be used for adjusting the scale of the endogenous noise.
<code>order.adj</code>	a positive number to be used for adjusting the order of the noise.
<code>znoise</code>	a list indicating other sources of noise processes. The default value is <code>as.list(double(dim(x)))</code> .

## Details

This function simulates microstructure noise and adds it to the path of `x`. Currently, this function can deal with Kalnina and Linton (2011) type microstructure noise. See 'Examples' below for more details.

## Value

an object of [yuima.data-class](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## References

Kalnina, I. and Linton, O. (2011) Estimating quadratic variation consistently in the presence of endogenous and diurnal measurement error, *Journal of Econometrics*, **147**, 47–59.

**See Also**[cce](#), [lmm](#)**Examples**

```
## Set a model (a two-dimensional normal model sampled by a Poisson random sampling)
set.seed(123)

drift <- c(0,0)

sigma1 <- 1
sigma2 <- 1
rho <- 0.7

diffusion <- matrix(c(sigma1,sigma2*rho,0,sigma2*sqrt(1-rho^2)),2,2)

model <- setModel(drift=drift,diffusion=diffusion,
                   state.variable=c("x1","x2"),solve.variable=c("x1","x2"))

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 2340)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)

## Poisson random sampling
psample<- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, rate = c(1/3,1/6), n = 2340)

## Plot the path without noise
plot(psample)

# Set a matrix as the variance of noise
Omega <- 0.01*diffusion %*% t(diffusion)

## Contaminate the observation data by centered normal distributed noise
## with the variance matrix equal to 1% of the diffusion
noisy.psample1 <- noisy.sampling(psample,var.adj=Omega)
plot(noisy.psample1)

## Contaminate the observation data by centered uniformly distributed noise
## with the variance matrix equal to 1% of the diffusion
noisy.psample2 <- noisy.sampling(psample,var.adj=Omega,rng="runif",min=-sqrt(3),max=sqrt(3))
plot(noisy.psample2)

## Contaminate the observation data by centered exponentially distributed noise
## with the variance matrix equal to 1% of the diffusion
noisy.psample3 <- noisy.sampling(psample,var.adj=Omega,rng="rexp",rate=1,mean.adj=1)
plot(noisy.psample3)

## Contaminate the observation data by its return series
## multiplied by -0.1 times the square root of the intensity vector
## of the Poisson random sampling
noisy.psample4 <- noisy.sampling(psample,end.coef=-0.1,n=2340*c(1/3,1/6))
plot(noisy.psample4)
```

```

## An application:
## Adding a compound Poisson jumps to the observation data

## Set a compound Poisson process
intensity <- 5
j.num <- rpois(1,intensity) # Set a number of jumps
j.idx <- unique(ceiling(2340*runif(j.num))) # Set time indices of jumps
jump <- matrix(0,2,2341)
jump[,j.idx+1] <- sqrt(0.25/intensity)*diffusion %*% matrix(rnorm(length(j.idx)),2,length(j.idx))
grid <- seq(0,1,by=1/2340)
CPprocess <- list(zoo(cumsum(jump[1,]),grid),zoo(cumsum(jump[2,]),grid))

## Adding the jumps
yuima.jump <- noisy.sampling(yuima,znoise=CPprocess)
plot(yuima.jump)

## Poisson random sampling
psample.jump <- poisson.random.sampling(yuima.jump, rate = c(1/3,1/6), n = 2340)
plot(psample.jump)

```

ntv

*Volatility Estimation and Jump Test Using Nearest Neighbor Truncation*

## Description

`minrv` and `medrv` respectively compute the MinRV and MedRV estimators introduced in Andersen, Dobrev and Schaumburg (2012).

`minrv.test` and `medrv.test` respectively perform Haussman type tests for the null hypothesis that the realized path has no jump using the MinRV and MedRV estimators. See Section 4.4 in Andersen, Dobrev and Schaumburg (2014) for a concise discussion.

## Usage

```

minrv(yuima)
medrv(yuima)

minrv.test(yuima, type = "ratio", adj = TRUE)
medrv.test(yuima, type = "ratio", adj = TRUE)

```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<code>type</code>	type of the test statistic to use. <code>ratio</code> is default.
<code>adj</code>	logical; if <code>TRUE</code> , the maximum adjustment suggested in Barndorff-Nielsen and Shephard (2004) is applied to the test statistic when <code>type</code> is equal to either “ <code>log</code> ” or “ <code>ratio</code> ”. See also Section 2.5 in Dumitru and Urga (2012).

## Value

`minrv` and `medrv` return a numeric vector with the same length as `dim(yuima)`. Each component of the vector is a volatility estimate for the corresponding component of `yuima`.

`minrv.test` and `medrv.test` return a list with the same length as `dim(yuima)`. Each component of the list has class “`htest`” and contains the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the test statistic of the corresponding component of <code>yuima</code> .
<code>p.value</code>	an approximate p-value for the test of the corresponding component.
<code>method</code>	the character string “Andersen-Dobrev-Schaumburg jump test based on xxx”, where xxx is either <code>MinRV</code> or <code>MedRV</code> .
<code>data.name</code>	the character string “ <code>x<sub>i</sub></code> ”, where i is the number of the component.

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Andersen, T. G., Dobrev D. and Schaumburg, E. (2012) Jump-robust volatility estimation using nearest neighbor truncation. *Journal of Econometrics*, **169**, 75–93.
- Andersen, T. G., Dobrev D. and Schaumburg, E. (2014) A robust neighborhood truncation approach to estimation of integrated quarticity. *Econometric Theory*, **30**, 3–59.
- Dumitru, A.-M. and Urga, G. (2012) Identifying jumps in financial assets: A comparison between nonparametric jump tests. *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, **30**, 242–255.
- Maneesoonthorn, W., Martin, G. M. and Forbes, C. S. (2020) High-frequency jump tests: Which test should we use? *Journal of Econometrics*, **219**, 478–487.
- Theodosiou, M. and Zikes, F. (2011) A comprehensive comparison of alternative tests for jumps in asset prices. Central Bank of Cyprus Working Paper 2011-2.

## See Also

`mpv`, `cce`, `bns.test`, `lm.jumptest`, `pz.test`

## Examples

```
## Not run:
set.seed(123)

# One-dimensional case
## Model: dXt=t*dWt+t*dzt,
## where zt is a compound Poisson process with intensity 5
## and jump sizes distribution N(0,1).

model <- setModel(drift=0,diffusion="t",jump.coeff="t",measure.type="CP",
                   measure=list(intensity=5,df=list("dnorm(z,0,1)")),
                   time.variable="t")

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
```

```

yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
plot(yuima) # The path evidently has some jumps

## Volatility estimation
minrv(yuima) # minRV (true value = 1/3)
medrv(yuima) # medRV (true value = 1/3)

## Jump test
minrv.test(yuima, type = "standard")
minrv.test(yuima,type="log")
minrv.test(yuima,type="ratio")

medrv.test(yuima, type = "standard")
medrv.test(yuima,type="log")
medrv.test(yuima,type="ratio")

# Multi-dimensional case
## Model: Bivariate standard BM + CP
## Only the first component has jumps

mod <- setModel(drift = c(0, 0), diffusion = diag(2),
                 jump.coeff = diag(c(1, 0)),
                 measure = list(intensity = 5,
                               df = "dmvnorm(z,c(0,0),diag(2))"),
                 jump.variable = c("z"), measure.type=c("CP"),
                 solve.variable=c("x1", "x2"))

samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = samp)
yuima <- simulate(object = mod, sampling = samp)
plot(yuima)

## Volatility estimation
minrv(yuima) # minRV (true value = c(1, 1))
medrv(yuima) # medRV (true value = c(1, 1))

## Jump test
minrv.test(yuima) # test is performed component-wise
medrv.test(yuima) # test is performed component-wise

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

Auxiliar class for definition of an object of class [yuima.Integral](#). see the documentation of [yuima.Integral](#) for more details.

---

param.Map-class      *Class for Information about Map/Operators*

---

### Description

Auxiliar class for definition of an object of class [yuima.Map](#). see the documentation of [yuima.Map](#) for more details.

---

phi.test      *Phi-divergence Test Statistic for Stochastic Differential Equations*

---

### Description

Phi-divergence test statistic for stochastic differential equations.

### Usage

```
phi.test(yuima, H0, H1, phi, print=FALSE,...)
```

### Arguments

yuima	a yuima object.
H0	a named list of parameter under H0.
H1	a named list of parameter under H1.
phi	the phi function to be used in the test. See Details.
print	you can see a progress of the estimation when print is TRUE.
...	passed to <a href="#">qmle</a> function.

### Details

`phi.test` executes a Phi-divergence test. If `H1` is not specified this hypothesis is filled with the QMLE estimates.

If `phi` is missing, then  $\phi(x)=1-x+x\log(x)$  and the Phi-divergence statistic corresponds to the likelihood ratio test statistic.

### Value

ans	an object of class <code>phitest</code> .
-----	---

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Examples

```

## Not run:
model<- setModel(drift="t1*(t2-x)",diffusion="t3")
T<-10
n<-1000
sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=T,n=n)
yuima<-setYuima(model=model, sampling=sampling)

h0 <- list(t1=0.3, t2=1, t3=0.25)
X <- simulate(yuima, xinit=1, true=h0)
h1 <- list(t1=0.3, t2=0.2, t3=0.1)

phi1 <- function(x) 1-x+x*log(x)

phi.test(X, H0=h0, H1=h1,phi=phi1)
phi.test(X, H0=h0, phi=phi1, start=h0, lower=list(t1=0.1, t2=0.1, t3=0.1),
         upper=list(t1=2,t2=2,t3=2),method="L-BFGS-B")
phi.test(X, H0=h1, phi=phi1, start=h0, lower=list(t1=0.1, t2=0.1, t3=0.1),
         upper=list(t1=2,t2=2,t3=2),method="L-BFGS-B")

## End(Not run)

```

**plot,yuima.ae,ANY-method**

*Plot Method for yuima.ae Class*

## Description

Plot an object of class [yuima.ae-class](#).

## Usage

```

## S4 method for signature 'yuima.ae,ANY'
plot(x, grids = list(), eps = 1, order = NULL, ...)

```

## Arguments

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| x     | an object of class <a href="#">yuima.ae-class</a> .  |
| grids | list. A named list of vectors specifying the grid to evaluate the density. The names must match the state variables. |
| eps   | numeric. The intensity of the perturbation.  |
| order | integer. The expansion order. If NULL (default), it uses the maximum order used in ae.                               |
| ...   | additional arguments passed to the plot function.  |

---

**plot,yuima.kalmanBucyFilter,ANY-method**  
*Plotting Method for Kalman-Bucy Filter*

---

**Description**

Plotting method for objects of class `yuima.kalmanBucyFilter`.

**Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'yuima.kalmanBucyFilter,ANY'
plot(x, plot_truth = FALSE, level = 0)
```

**Arguments**

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <code>x</code>          | A <code>yuima.kalmanBucyFilter-class</code> object.                     |
| <code>plot_truth</code> | Logical. If TRUE, plot true values of state variables.                  |
| <code>level</code>      | Numeric. If $0 < \text{level} < 1$ , plot confidence interval of level. |

**Details**

This method plots the estimated values of state variables by Kalman-Bucy filter. Optionally, it can plot true values of state variables which may exist when using simulated data. Also, it can plot confidence interval of level if  $0 < \text{level} < 1$ .

**Value**

NULL (plot is drawn)

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
# create Kalman-Bucy filter object
drift <- c('a*X', 'c*X')
diffusion <- matrix(
  c('b', '0', '0', 'sigma'),
  2, 2
)
vars <- c('X', 'Y')
mod <- setModel(
  drift = drift, diffusion = diffusion, solve.variable = vars,
  state.variable = vars, observed.variable = 'Y', xinit = c(0, 0)
)
samp <- setSampling(delta = 0.01, n = 10^3)
```

```

trueparam <- list(a = -1.5, b = 0.3, c = 1, sigma = 0.02)

### simulate
yuima <- simulate(mod, sampling = samp, true.parameter = trueparam)
res <- kalmanBucyFilter(
  yuima,
  params = trueparam, mean_init = 0, vcov_init = 0.1,
  delta.vcov.solve = 0.001, are = FALSE
)

### visualize
plot(res, plot_truth = TRUE, level = 0.95)

## End(Not run)

```

**poisson.random.sampling***Poisson Random Sampling Method***Description**

Poisson random sampling method.

**Usage**

```
poisson.random.sampling(x, rate, n)
```

**Arguments**

- x an object of [yuima.data-class](#) or [yuima-class](#).
- rate a Poisson intensity or a vector of Poisson intensities.
- n a common multiplier to the Poisson intensities. The default value is 1.

**Details**

It returns an object of type [yuima.data-class](#) which is a copy of the original input data where observations are sampled according to the Poisson process. The unsampled data are set to NA.

**Value**

an object of [yuima.data-class](#).

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**See Also**

[cce](#)

## Examples

```

## Set a model
diff.coef.1 <- function(t, x1=0, x2) x2*(1+t)
diff.coef.2 <- function(t, x1, x2=0) x1*sqrt(1+t^2)
cor.rho <- function(t, x1=0, x2=0) sqrt((1+cos(x1*x2))/2)
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("diff.coef.1(t,x1,x2)",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2)*cor.rho(t,x1,x2)", "", 
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2)*sqrt(1-cor.rho(t,x1,x2)^2)",2,2)
cor.mod <- setModel(drift=c("", ""), diffusion=diff.coef.matrix,
solve.variable=c("x1", "x2"), xinit=c(3,2))
set.seed(111)

## We first simulate the two dimensional diffusion model
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal=1, n=1200)
yuima <- setYuima(model=cor.mod, sampling=yuima.samp)
yuima.sim <- simulate(yuima)

## Then we use function poisson.random.sampling to get observations
## by Poisson sampling.
psample <- poisson.random.sampling(yuima.sim, rate = c(0.2, 0.3), n=1000)
str(psample)

```

pz.test

*Podolskij and Ziggel's Test for the Presence of Jumps Using Power Variation with Perturbed Truncation*

## Description

Performs a test for the null hypothesis that the realized path has no jump following Podolskij and Ziggel (2010).

## Usage

```
 pz.test(yuima, p = 4, threshold = "local", tau = 0.05)
```

## Arguments

yuima	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
p	a positive number indicating the exponent of the (truncated) power variation to compute test statistic(s). Theoretically, it must be greater than or equal to 2.
threshold	a numeric vector or list indicating the threshold parameter(s). Each of its components indicates the threshold parameter or process to be used for estimating the corresponding component. If it is a numeric vector, the elements in threshold are recycled if there are too few elements in threshold. Alternatively, you can specify either "PZ" or "local" to automatically select a (hopefully) appropriate threshold. When threshold="PZ", selection is performed following Section 5.1 in Podolskij and Ziggel (2010). When threshold="local", selection is performed following Section 5.1 in Koike (2014). The default is threshold="local".

**tau** a probability controlling the strength of perturbation. See Section 2.3 in Podolskij and Ziggel (2010) for details. Podolskij and Ziggel (2010) suggests using a relatively small value for tau, e.g. `tau=0.1` or `tau=0.05`.

### Value

A list with the same length as `dim(yuima)`. Each component of the list has class “htest” and contains the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the test statistic of the corresponding component of <code>yuima</code> .
<code>p.value</code>	an approximate p-value for the test of the corresponding component.
<code>method</code>	the character string “Podolskij and Ziggel jump test”.
<code>data.name</code>	the character string “ <code>x<sub>i</sub></code> ”, where <i>i</i> is the number of the component.

### Note

Podolskij and Ziggel (2010) also introduce a pre-averaged version of the test to deal with noisy observations. Such a test will be implemented in the future version of the package.

### Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

### References

- Dumitru, A.-M. and Urga, G. (2012) Identifying jumps in financial assets: A comparison between nonparametric jump tests. *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, **30**, 242–255.
- Koike, Y. (2014) An estimator for the cumulative co-volatility of asynchronously observed semimartingales with jumps, *Scandinavian Journal of Statistics*, **41**, 460–481.
- Maneesoonthorn, W., Martin, G. M. and Forbes, C. S. (2020) High-frequency jump tests: Which test should we use? *Journal of Econometrics*, **219**, 478–487.
- Podolskij, M. and Ziggel, D. (2010) New tests for jumps in semimartingale models, *Statistical Inference for Stochastic Processes*, **13**, 15–41.
- Theodosiou, M. and Zikes, F. (2011) A comprehensive comparison of alternative tests for jumps in asset prices. Central Bank of Cyprus Working Paper 2011-2.

### See Also

[bns.test](#), [lm.jumptest](#), [minrv.test](#), [medrv.test](#)

### Examples

```
## Not run:
set.seed(123)

# One-dimensional case
## Model: dXt=t*dWt+t*dzt,
## where zt is a compound Poisson process with intensity 5 and jump sizes distribution N(0,1).
```

```

model <- setModel(drift=0,diffusion="t",jump.coeff="t",measure.type="CP",
                   measure=list(intensity=5,df=list("dnorm(z,0,sqrt(0.1))")),
                   time.variable="t")

yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)
plot(yuima) # The path seems to involve some jumps

#lm.jumptest(yuima) # p-value is very small, so the path would have a jump
#lm.jumptest(yuima, K = floor(sqrt(390))) # different value of K
pz.test(yuima) # p-value is very small, so the path would have a jump
pz.test(yuima, p = 2) # different value of p
pz.test(yuima, tau = 0.1) # different value of tau

# Multi-dimensional case
## Model: Bivariate standard BM + CP
## Only the first component has jumps

mod <- setModel(drift = c(0, 0), diffusion = diag(2),
                 jump.coeff = diag(c(1, 0)),
                 measure = list(intensity = 5,
                               df = "dmvnorm(z,c(0,0),diag(2))"),
                               jump.variable = c("z"), measure.type=c("CP"),
                               solve.variable=c("x1","x2"))

samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = 390)
yuima <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = samp)
yuima <- simulate(object = mod, sampling = samp)
plot(yuima)

pz.test(yuima) # test is performed component-wise

## End(Not run)

```

qgv

qgv

## Description

Estimate the local Holder exponent with quadratic generalized variations method

## Usage

```
qgv(yuima, filter.type = "Daubechies", order = 2, a = NULL)
```

## Arguments

yuima	A yuima object.
-------	-----------------

<code>filter.type</code>	The <code>filter.type</code> can be set to "Daubechies" or "Classical".
<code>order</code>	The order of the filter a to be chosen
<code>a</code>	Any other filter

## Details

Estimation of the Hurst index and the constant of the fractional Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process.

## Value

an object of class `qgv`

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## References

Brouste, A., Iacus, S.M. (2013) Parameter estimation for the discretely observed fractional Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and the Yuima R package, Computational Statistics, pp. 1129–1147.

## See Also

See also [mmfrac](#).

## Examples

```
# Estimating both Hurst parameter and diffusion coefficient in fractional Ornstein-Uhlenbeck
model<-setModel(drift="-x*lambda",hurst=NA,diffusion="theta")
sampling<-setSampling(T=100,n=10000)
yui1<-simulate(model,true.param=list(theta=1,lambda=4),hurst=0.7,sampling=sampling)
qgv(yui1)

# Estimating Hurst parameter only in diffusion processes
model2<-setModel(drift="-x*lambda",hurst=NA,diffusion="theta*sqrt(x)")
sampling<-setSampling(T=1,n=10000)
yui2<-simulate(model2,true.param=list(theta=1,lambda=4),hurst=0.7,sampling=sampling,xinit=10)
qgv(yui2)
```

---

qmle*Calculate Quasi-likelihood and ML Estimator of Least Squares Estimator*

---

## Description

Calculate the quasi-likelihood and estimate of the parameters of the stochastic differential equation by the maximum likelihood method or least squares estimator of the drift parameter.

## Usage

```
qmle(yuima, start, method = "L-BFGS-B", fixed = list(),
print = FALSE, envir = globalenv(), lower, upper, joint = FALSE, Est.Incr ="NoIncr",
aggregation = TRUE, threshold = NULL, rcpp =FALSE, ...)
quasilogl(yuima, param, print = FALSE, rcpp = FALSE)
lse(yuima, start, lower, upper, method = "BFGS", ...)
```

## Arguments

yuima	a yuima object.
print	you can see a progress of the estimation when print is TRUE.
envir	an environment where the model coefficients are evaluated.
method	see Details.
param	list of parameters for the quasi loglikelihood.
lower	a named list for specifying lower bounds of parameters
upper	a named list for specifying upper bounds of parameters
start	initial values to be passed to the optimizer.
fixed	for conditional (quasi)maximum likelihood estimation.
joint	perform joint estimation or two stage estimation? by default joint=FALSE.
Est.Incr	If the yuima model is an object of <a href="#">yuima.carma-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.cogarch-class</a> the qmle returns an object of <a href="#">yuima.carma.qmle-class</a> , <a href="#">cogarch.est.incr-class</a> , <a href="#">cogarch.est-class</a> or object of class <a href="#">mle-class</a> . By default Est.Incr="NoIncr", alternative values are <a href="#">IncrPar</a> and <a href="#">Incr</a> .
aggregation	If aggregation=TRUE, before the estimation of the levy parameters we aggregate the increments.
threshold	If the model has Compund Poisson type jumps, the threshold is used to perform thresholding of the increments.
...	passed to <a href="#">optim</a> method. See Examples.
rcpp	use C++ code?

## Details

`qmle` behaves more likely the standard `mle` function in `stats4` and argument `method` is one of the methods available in `optim`.

`lse` calculates least squares estimators of the drift parameters. This is useful for initial guess of `qmle` estimation. `quasilogl` returns the value of the quasi loglikelihood for a given `yuima` object and list of parameters `coef`.

## Value

<code>QL</code>	a real value.
<code>opt</code>	a list with components the same as 'optim' function.
<code>carmaopt</code>	if the model is an object of <code>yuima.carma-class</code> , <code>qmle</code> returns an object <code>yuima.carma.qmle-class</code>
<code>cogarchopt</code>	if the model is an object of <code>yuima.cogarch-class</code> , <code>qmle</code> returns an object of class <code>cogarch.est-class</code> . The estimates are obtained by maximizing the pseudo-loglikelihood function as shown in Iacus et al. (2015)

## Note

The function `qmle` uses the function `optim` internally.

The function `qmle` uses the function `CarmaNoise` internally for estimation of underlying Levy if the model is an object of `yuima.carma-class`.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## References

- ```

## Non-ergodic diffucion
Genon-Catalot, V., & Jacod, J. (1993). On the estimation of the diffusion coefficient for multi-dimensional diffusion processes. In Annales de l'IHP Probabilités et statistiques, 29(1), 119-151.

Uchida, M., & Yoshida, N. (2013). Quasi likelihood analysis of volatility and nondegeneracy of statistical random field. Stochastic Processes and their Applications, 123(7), 2851-2876.

## Ergodic diffusion
Kessler, M. (1997). Estimation of an ergodic diffusion from discrete observations. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics, 24(2), 211-229.

## Jump diffusion
Shimizu, Y., & Yoshida, N. (2006). Estimation of parameters for diffusion processes with jumps from discrete observations. Statistical Inference for Stochastic Processes, 9(3), 227-277.

Ogihara, T., & Yoshida, N. (2011). Quasi-likelihood analysis for the stochastic differential equation with jumps. Statistical Inference for Stochastic Processes, 14(3), 189-229.

## COGARCH
Iacus S. M., Mercuri L. and Rroji E.(2015) Discrete time approximation of a COGARCH (p, q) model and its estimation. doi:10.48550/arXiv.1511.00253

```

```
## CARMA
```

Iacus S. M., Mercuri L. (2015) Implementation of Levy CARMA model in Yuima package. Comp. Stat. (30) 1111-1141. doi:10.1007/s0018001505697

## Examples

```
#dXt^e = -theta2 * Xt^e * dt + theta1 * dWt
diff.matrix <- matrix(c("theta1"), 1, 1)
ymodel <- setModel(drift=c("(-1)*theta2*x"), diffusion=diff.matrix,
  time.variable="t", state.variable="x", solve.variable="x")
n <- 100

ysamp <- setSampling(Terminal=(n)^(1/3), n=n)
yuima <- setYuima(model=ymodel, sampling=ysamp)
set.seed(123)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=1, true.parameter=list(theta1=0.3,
theta2=0.1))
QL <- quasilogl(yuima, param=list(theta2=0.8, theta1=0.7))
##QL <- ql(yuima, 0.8, 0.7, h=1/((n)^(2/3)))
QL

## another way of parameter specification
##param <- list(theta2=0.8, theta1=0.7)
##QL <- ql(yuima, h=1/((n)^(2/3)), param=param)
##QL

## old code
##system.time(
##opt <- ml.ml(yuima, 0.8, 0.7, h=1/((n)^(2/3)), c(0, 1), c(0, 1))
##)
##cat(sprintf("\nTrue param. theta2 = .3, theta1 = .1\n"))
##print(coef(opt))

system.time(
opt2 <- qmle(yuima, start=list(theta1=0.8, theta2=0.7), lower=list(theta1=0,theta2=0),
upper=list(theta1=1,theta2=1), method="L-BFGS-B")
)
cat(sprintf("\nTrue param. theta1 = .3, theta2 = .1\n"))
print(coef(opt2))

## initial guess for theta2 by least squares estimator
tmp <- lse(yuima, start=list(theta2=0.7), lower=list(theta2=0), upper=list(theta2=1))
tmp

system.time(
opt3 <- qmle(yuima, start=list(theta1=0.8, theta2=tmp), lower=list(theta1=0,theta2=0),
upper=list(theta1=1,theta2=1), method="L-BFGS-B")
)
cat(sprintf("\nTrue param. theta1 = .3, theta2 = .1\n"))
print(coef(opt3))
```

```

## perform joint estimation? Non-optimal, just for didactic purposes
system.time(
opt4 <- qmle(yuima, start=list(theta1=0.8, theta2=0.7), lower=list(theta1=0,theta2=0),
upper=list(theta1=1,theta2=1), method="L-BFGS-B", joint=TRUE)
)
cat(sprintf("\nTrue param. theta1 = .3, theta2 = .1\n"))
print(coef(opt4))

## fix theta1 to the true value
system.time(
opt5 <- qmle(yuima, start=list(theta2=0.7), lower=list(theta2=0),
upper=list(theta2=1),fixed=list(theta1=0.3), method="L-BFGS-B")
)
cat(sprintf("\nTrue param. theta1 = .3, theta2 = .1\n"))
print(coef(opt5))

## old code
##system.time(
##opt <- ml ql(yuima, 0.8, 0.7, h=1/((n)^(2/3)), c(0, 1), c(0, 1), method="Newton")
##)
##cat(sprintf("\nTrue param. theta1 = .3, theta2 = .1\n"))
##print(coef(opt))

## Not run:
###multidimension case
##dXt^e = - drift.matrix * Xt^e * dt + diff.matrix * dWt
diff.matrix <- matrix(c("theta1.1","theta1.2", "1", "1"), 2, 2)

drift.c <- c("-theta2.1*x1", "-theta2.2*x2", "-theta2.2", "-theta2.1")
drift.matrix <- matrix(drift.c, 2, 2)

ymodel <- setModel(drift=drift.matrix, diffusion=diff.matrix, time.variable="t",
state.variable=c("x1", "x2"), solve.variable=c("x1", "x2"))
n <- 100
ysamp <- setSampling(Terminal=(n)^(1/3), n=n)
yuima <- setYuima(model=ymodel, sampling=ysamp)
set.seed(123)

##xinit=c(x1, x2) #true.parameter=c(theta2.1, theta2.2, theta1.1, theta1.2)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=c(1, 1),
true.parameter=list(theta2.1=0.5, theta2.2=0.3, theta1.1=0.6, theta1.2=0.2))

## theta2 <- c(0.8, 0.2) #c(theta2.1, theta2.2)
##theta1 <- c(0.7, 0.1) #c(theta1.1, theta1.2)
## QL <- ql(yuima, theta2, theta1, h=1/((n)^(2/3)))
## QL

## ## another way of parameter specification
## #param <- list(theta2=theta2, theta1=theta1)
## #QL <- ql(yuima, h=1/((n)^(2/3)), param=param)

```

```
## #QL

## theta2.1.lim <- c(0, 1)
## theta2.2.lim <- c(0, 1)
## theta1.1.lim <- c(0, 1)
## theta1.2.lim <- c(0, 1)
## theta2.lim <- t( matrix( c(theta2.1.lim, theta2.2.lim), 2, 2) )
## theta1.lim <- t( matrix( c(theta1.1.lim, theta1.2.lim), 2, 2) )

## system.time(
## opt <- ml ql(yuima, theta2, theta1, h=1/((n)^(2/3)), theta2.lim, theta1.lim)
## )
## opt@coef

system.time(
opt2 <- qmle(yuima, start=list(theta2.1=0.8, theta2.2=0.2, theta1.1=0.7, theta1.2=0.1),
lower=list(theta1.1=.1,theta1.2=.1,theta2.1=.1,theta2.2=.1),
upper=list(theta1.1=4,theta1.2=4,theta2.1=4,theta2.2=4), method="L-BFGS-B")
)
opt2@coef
summary(opt2)

## unconstrained optimization
system.time(
opt3 <- qmle(yuima, start=list(theta2.1=0.8, theta2.2=0.2, theta1.1=0.7, theta1.2=0.1))
)
opt3@coef
summary(opt3)

quasilogl(yuima, param=list(theta2.1=0.8, theta2.2=0.2, theta1.1=0.7, theta1.2=0.1))

##system.time(
##opt <- ml ql(yuima, theta2, theta1, h=1/((n)^(2/3)), theta2.lim, theta1.lim, method="Newton")
##)
##opt@coef
##

# carma(p=2,q=0) driven by a brownian motion without location parameter

mod0<-setCarma(p=2,
q=0,
scale.par="sigma")

true.parm0 <-list(a1=1.39631,
a2=0.05029,
b0=1,
sigma=0.23)

samp0<-setSampling(Terminal=100,n=250)
set.seed(123)
sim0<-simulate(mod0,
true.parameter=true.parm0,
sampling=samp0)
```



```

)
summary(carmaopt2)

# carma(p=2,q=1) driven by a normal inverse gaussian process
mod3<-setCarma(p=2,q=1,
                 measure=list(df=list("rNIG(z, alpha, beta, delta1, mu)")),
                 measure.type="code")
#
# True param
true.param3<-list(a1=1.39631,
                   a2=0.05029,
                   b0=1,
                   b1=2,
                   alpha=1,
                   beta=0,
                   delta1=1,
                   mu=0)

samp3<-setSampling(Terminal=100,n=200)
set.seed(123)

sim3<-simulate(mod3,
                 true.parameter=true.param3,
                 sampling=samp3)

carmaopt3<-qmle(sim3,start=true.param3)

summary(carmaopt3)

# Simulation and Estimation of COGARCH(1,1) with CP driven noise

# Model parameters
eta<-0.053
b1 <- eta
beta <- 0.04
a0 <- beta/b1
phi<- 0.038
a1 <- phi

# Definition

cog11<-setCogarch(p = 1,q = 1,
                     measure = list(intensity = "1",
                                   df = list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
                     measure.type = "CP",
                     XinExpr=TRUE)

# Parameter
paramCP11 <- list(a1 = a1, b1 = b1,
```

```

a0 = a0, y01 = 50.31)
# Sampling scheme
samp11 <- setSampling(0, 3200, n=64000)

# Simulation
set.seed(125)

SimTime11 <- system.time(
  sim11 <- simulate(object = cog11,
    true.parameter = paramCP11,
    sampling = samp11,
    method="mixed")
)
plot(sim11)

# Estimation

timeComp11<-system.time(
  res11 <- qmle(yuima = sim11,
    start = paramCP11,
    grideq = TRUE,
    method = "Nelder-Mead")
)
timeComp11

unlist(paramCP11)

coef(res11)

# COGARCH(2,2) model driven by CP

cog22 <- setCogarch(p = 2,q = 2,
  measure = list(intensity = "1",
    df = list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
  measure.type = "CP",
  XinExpr=TRUE)

# Parameter

paramCP22 <- list(a1 = 0.04, a2 = 0.001,
  b1 = 0.705, b2 = 0.1, a0 = 0.1, y01 = (1 + 2 / 3),
  y02=0)

# Use diagnostic.cog for checking the stat and positivity

check22 <- Diagnostic.Cogarch(cog22, param = paramCP22)

# Sampling scheme

samp22 <- setSampling(0, 3600, n = 64000)

```

```

# Simulation

set.seed(125)
SimTime22 <- system.time(
  sim22 <- simulate(object = cog22,
    true.parameter = paramCP22,
    sampling = samp22,
    method = "Mixed")
)
plot(sim22)

timeComp22 <- system.time(
  res22 <- qmle(yuima = sim22,
    start = paramCP22,
    grideq=TRUE,
    method = "Nelder-Mead")
)
timeComp22

unlist(paramCP22)

coef(res22)

## End(Not run)

```

**qmle.linear\_state\_space\_model**

*Calculate Quasi-Likelihood and Maximum Likelihood Estimator for Linear State Space Model*

**Description**

A function for the quasi-maximum likelihood estimation of linear state space models, extending the [qmle](#) function.

**Usage**

```
qmle.linear_state_space_model(
  yuima, start, lower, upper, method = "L-BFGS-B", fixed = list(),
  envir = globalenv(), filter_mean_init, explicit = FALSE, drop_terms = 0,
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

|       |                                                                                                             |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| yuima | A yuima object. The class of <code>yuima@model</code> must be <code>yuima.linear_state_space_model</code> . |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                               |                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>start</code>            | Initial values for the parameters to be passed to the optimizer.                                                                                |
| <code>lower</code>            | A named list specifying the lower bounds of the parameters.                                                                                     |
| <code>upper</code>            | A named list specifying the upper bounds of the parameters.                                                                                     |
| <code>method</code>           | The optimization method to be used. See <a href="#">optim</a> .                                                                                 |
| <code>fixed</code>            | A named list of parameters to be held fixed during optimization.                                                                                |
| <code>envir</code>            | An environment in which the model coefficients are evaluated.                                                                                   |
| <code>filter_mean_init</code> | Initial values of unobserved variables for the filter calculation.                                                                              |
| <code>explicit</code>         | A logical value. If TRUE, use the explicit formula to solve the filtering equation.                                                             |
| <code>drop_terms</code>       | A numeric value. The specified number of initial terms in the filtering result will be excluded from the quasi-likelihood function calculation. |
| <code>...</code>              | Additional arguments to be passed to the <a href="#">optim</a> method. See Examples.                                                            |

### Value

A `yuima.linear_state_space_qmle-class` object, extending the [yuima.qmle-class](#) class.

|                         |                                                                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>model</code>      | A <code>yuima.linear_state_space_model</code> object.                         |
| <code>drop_terms</code> | A numeric value representing the number of terms ignored during optimization. |
| <code>explicit</code>   | A logical value provided as an argument.                                      |
| <code>mean_init</code>  | A numeric value provided as the argument <code>filter_mean_init</code> .      |
| <code>...</code>        | Additional slots inherited from the <code>yuima.qmle</code> class.            |

### Author(s)

YUIMA TEAM

### References

- Kurisaki, M. (2023). Parameter estimation for ergodic linear SDEs from partial and discrete observations. *Stat Inference Stoch Process*, 26, 279-330.
- Bini, D., Iannazzo, B., & Meini, B. (2012). Numerical Solution of Algebraic Riccati Equations. Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics.

### Examples

```
### Set model
drift <- c("a*X", "X")
diffusion <- matrix(c("b", "0", "0", "sigma"), nrow = 2)
# Use `model.class="linearStateSpaceModel"`` implicitly.
ymodel <- setModel(
  drift = drift,
  diffusion = diffusion,
  solve.variable = c("X", "Y"),
  state.variable = c("X", "Y"),
  observed.variable = "Y"
)
```

```
### Set data
T <- 100
N <- 50000
n <- N
h <- T / N

true.par <- list(
  a = -1.5,
  b = 0.3,
  sigma = 0.053
)
tmp.yuima <- simulate(
  ymodel, true.parameter = true.par, sampling = setSampling(n = N, Terminal = T)
)
ydata <- tmp.yuima@data
rm(tmp.yuima)

### Set yuima
variable_data_mapping <- list(
  "X" = NA,
  "Y" = 2
)
yuima <- setYuima(model = ymodel, data = ydata, variable_data_mapping = variable_data_mapping)

# Estimate
upper.par <- list(
  a = 1,
  b = 5,
  sigma = 1
)

lower.par <- list(
  a = -10,
  b = 0.01,
  sigma = 0.001
)

start.par <- list(
  a = 0.5,
  b = 4,
  sigma = 0.9
)

filter_mean_init <- 0

res <- qmle.linear_state_space_model(
  yuima, start = start.par, upper = upper.par, lower = lower.par,
  filter_mean_init = filter_mean_init
)
```

**qmleLevy***Gaussian Quasi-likelihood Estimation for Levy Driven SDE*

## Description

Calculate the Gaussian quasi-likelihood and Gaussian quasi-likelihood estimators of Levy driven SDE.

## Usage

```
qmleLevy(yuima, start, lower, upper, joint = FALSE,
third = FALSE, Est.Incr = "NoIncr",
aggregation = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>yuima</code>       | a <code>yuima</code> object.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>lower</code>       | a named list for specifying lower bounds of parameters.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>upper</code>       | a named list for specifying upper bounds of parameters.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>start</code>       | initial values to be passed to the optimizer.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>joint</code>       | perform joint estimation or two stage estimation, by default <code>joint=FALSE</code> . If there exists an overlapping parameter, <code>joint=TRUE</code> does not work for the theoretical reason      |
| <code>third</code>       | perform third estimation by default <code>third=FALSE</code> . If there exists an overlapping parameter, <code>third=TRUE</code> does not work for the theoretical reason.                              |
| <code>Est.Incr</code>    | the <code>qmleLevy</code> returns an object of <code>mle-clas</code> , by default <code>Est.Incr="NoIncr"</code> , other options as " <code>Incr</code> " or " <code>IncrPar</code> ".                  |
| <code>aggregation</code> | If <code>aggregation=TRUE</code> , the function returns the unit-time Levy increments. If <code>Est.Incr="IncrPar"</code> , the function estimates Levy parameters using the unit-time Levy increments. |

## Details

This function performs Gaussian quasi-likelihood estimation for Levy driven SDE.

## Value

|                     |                                                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>first</code>  | estimated values of first estimation (scale parameters)  |
| <code>second</code> | estimated values of second estimation (drift parameters) |
| <code>third</code>  | estimated values of third estimation (scale parameters)  |

### Note

The function `qmleLevy` uses the function `qmle` internally. It can be applied only for the standardized Levy noise whose moments of any order exist. In present `yuima` package, birateral gamma (`bgamma`) process, normal inverse Gaussian (`NIG`) process, variance gamma (`VG`) process, and normal tempered stable process are such candidates. In the current version, the standardization condition on the driving noise is internally checked only for the one-dimensional noise. The standardization condition for the multivariate noise is given in

<https://docs.google.com/viewer?a=v&pid=sites&srcid=ZGVmYXVsdGRvbWFpbnx5dW1hdWVoYXJhMTkyOHxneDo3Z>

or

<https://docs.google.com/viewer?a=v&pid=sites&srcid=ZGVmYXVsdGRvbWFpbnx5dW1hdWVoYXJhMTkyOHxneDo3Z>

They also contain more presice explanation of this function.

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

### References

- Masuda, H. (2013). Convergence of Gaussian quasi-likelihood random fields for ergodic Levy driven SDE observed at high frequency. *The Annals of Statistics*, 41(3), 1593-1641.
- Masuda, H. and Uehara, Y. (2017). On stepwise estimation of Levy driven stochastic differential equation (Japanese) ., Proc. Inst. Statist. Math., accepted.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
## One-dimensional case
dri<-"~theta0*x" ## set drift
jum<-"theta1/(1+x^2)^(-1/2)" ## set jump
yuima<-setModel(drift = dri
                 ,jump.coeff = jum
                 ,solve.variable = "x",state.variable = "x"
                 ,measure.type = "code"
                 ,measure = list(df="rbgamma(z,1,sqrt(2),1,sqrt(2)))"## set true model
n<-3000
T<-30 ## terminal
hn<-T/n ## stepsize

sam<-setSampling(Terminal = T, n=n) ## set sampling scheme
yuima<-setYuima(model = yuima, sampling = sam) ## model

true<-list(theta0 = 1,theta1 = 2) ## true values
upper<-list(theta0 = 4, theta1 = 4) ## set upper bound
lower<-list(theta0 = 0.5, theta1 = 1) ## set lower bound
set.seed(123)
yuima<-simulate(yuima, xinit = 0, true.parameter = true,sampling = sam) ## generate a path
start<-list(theta0 = runif(1,0.5,4), theta1 = runif(1,1,4)) ## set initial values
qmleLevy(yuima,start=start,lower=lower,upper=upper, joint = TRUE)
```

```

## Multi-dimensional case

lambda<-1/2
alpha<-1
beta<-c(0,0)
mu<-c(0,0)
Lambda<-matrix(c(1,0,0,1),2,2) ## set parameters in noise

dri<-c("1-theta0*x1-x2","-theta1*x2")
jum<-matrix(c("x1*theta2+1","0","0","1"),2,2) ## set coefficients

yuima <- setModel(drift=dri,
                   solve.variable=c("x1","x2"),state.variable = c("x1","x2"),
                   jump.coeff=jum, measure.type="code",
                   measure=list(df="rvgamma(z, lambda, alpha, beta, mu, Lambda
))"))

n<-3000 ## the number of total samples
T<-30 ## terminal
hn<-T/n ## stepsize

sam<-setSampling(Terminal = T, n=n) ## set sampling scheme
yuima<-setYuima(model = yuima, sampling = sam) ## model

true<-list(theta0 = 1,theta1 = 2,theta2 = 3,lambda=lambda, alpha=alpha,
beta=beta,mu=mu, Lambda=Lambda) ## true values
upper<-list(theta0 = 4, theta1 = 4, theta2 = 5, lambda=lambda, alpha=alpha,
beta=beta,mu=mu, Lambda=Lambda) ## set upper bound
lower<-list(theta0 = 0.5, theta1 = 1, theta2 = 1, lambda=lambda, alpha=alpha,
beta=beta,mu=mu, Lambda=Lambda) ## set lower bound
set.seed(123)
yuima<-simulate(yuima, xinit = c(0,0), true.parameter = true,sampling = sam) ## generate a path
plot(yuima)
start<-list(theta0 = runif(1,0.5,4), theta1 = runif(1,1,4),
theta2 = runif(1,1,5),lambda=lambda, alpha=alpha,
beta=beta,mu=mu, Lambda=Lambda) ## set initial values
qMLEvy(yuima,start=start,lower=lower,upper=upper,joint = FALSE,third=TRUE)

## End(Not run)

```

rconst

*Fictitious RNG for the Constant Random Variable Used to Generate and Describe Poisson Jumps*

## Description

Fictitious rng for the constant random variable used to generate and describe Poisson jumps.

**Usage**

```
rconst(n, k = 1)
dconst(x, k = 1)
```

**Arguments**

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| n | number of replications  |
| k | the size of the jump    |
| x | the fictitious argument |

**Value**

returns a numeric vector

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
dconst(1,1)
dconst(2,1)
dconst(2,2)

rconst(10,3)
```

**Description**

simulate function can use the specific random number generators to generate Levy paths.

**Usage**

```
rGIG(x,lambda,delta,gamma)
dGIG(x,lambda,delta,gamma)
rGH(x,lambda,alpha,beta,delta,mu,Lambda)
dGH(x,lambda,alpha,beta,delta,mu,Lambda)
rIG(x,delta,gamma)
dIG(x,delta,gamma)
rNIG(x,alpha,beta,delta,mu,Lambda)
dNIG(x,alpha,beta,delta,mu,Lambda)
rvgamma(x,lambda,alpha,beta,mu,Lambda)
dvgamma(x,lambda,alpha,beta,mu,Lambda)
rbgamma(x,delta.plus,gamma.plus,delta_MINUS,gamma_MINUS)
dbgamma(x,delta.plus,gamma.plus,delta_MINUS,gamma_MINUS)
```

```
rstable(x,alpha,beta,sigma,gamma)
rpts(x,alpha,a,b)
rnts(x,alpha,a,b,beta,mu,Lambda)
```

### Arguments

|             |                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| x           | Number of R.Ns to be geneated.        |
| a           | parameter                             |
| b           | parameter                             |
| delta       | parameter written as $\delta$ below   |
| gamma       | parameter written as $\gamma$ below   |
| mu          | parameter written as $\mu$ below      |
| Lambda      | parameter written as $\Lambda$ below  |
| alpha       | parameter written as $\alpha$ below   |
| lambda      | parameter written as $\lambda$ below  |
| sigma       | parameter written as $\sigma$ below   |
| beta        | parameter written as $\beta$ below    |
| delta.plus  | parameter written as $\delta_+$ below |
| gamma.plus  | parameter written as $\gamma_+$ below |
| delta_MINUS | parameter written as $\delta_-$ below |
| gamma_MINUS | parameter written as $\gamma_-$ below |

### Details

GIG (generalized inverse Gaussian): The density function of GIG distribution is expressed as:

$$f(x) = 1/2 * (\gamma/\delta)^\lambda * 1/bK_\lambda(\gamma * \delta) * x^{(\lambda - 1)} * \exp(-1/2 * (\delta^2/x + \gamma^2 * x))$$

where  $bK_\lambda()$  is the modified Bessel function of the third kind with order lambda. The parameters  $\lambda, \delta$  and  $\gamma$  vary within the following regions:

$$\delta \geq 0, \gamma > 0 \text{ if } \lambda > 0,$$

$$\delta > 0, \gamma > 0 \text{ if } \lambda = 0,$$

$$\delta > 0, \gamma \geq 0 \text{ if } \lambda < 0.$$

The corresponding Levy measure is given in Eberlein, E., & Hammerstein, E. A. V. (2004) (it contains IG).

GH (generalized hyperbolic): Generalized hyperbolic distribution is defined by the normal mean-variance mixture of generalized inverse Gaussian distribution. The parameters  $\alpha, \beta, \delta, \mu$  express heaviness of tails, degree of asymmetry, scale and location, respectively. Here the parameter  $\Lambda$  is supposed to be symmetric and positive definite with  $\det(\Lambda) = 1$  and the parameters vary within the following region:

$$\delta \geq 0, \alpha > 0, \alpha^2 > \beta^T \Lambda \beta \text{ if } \lambda > 0,$$

$$\delta > 0, \alpha > 0, \alpha^2 > \beta^T \Lambda \beta \text{ if } \lambda = 0,$$

$$\delta > 0, \alpha \geq 0, \alpha^2 \geq \beta^T \Lambda \beta \text{ if } \lambda < 0.$$

The corresponding Levy measure is given in Eberlein, E., & Hammerstein, E. A. V. (2004) (it contains NIG and vgamma).

IG (inverse Gaussian (the element of GIG)):  $\Delta$  and  $\gamma$  are positive (the case of  $\gamma = 0$  corresponds to the positive half stable, provided by the "rstable").

NIG (normal inverse Gaussian (the element of GH)): Normal inverse Gaussian distribution is defined by the normal mean-variance mixture of inverse Gaussian distribution. The parameters  $\alpha, \beta, \delta$  and  $\mu$  express the heaviness of tails, degree of asymmetry, scale and location, respectively. They satisfy the following conditions:  $\Lambda$  is symmetric and positive definite with  $\det(\Lambda) = 1; \delta > 0; \alpha > 0$  with  $\alpha^2 - \beta^T \Lambda \beta > 0$ .

vgamma (variance gamma (the element of GH)): Variance gamma distribution is defined by the normal mean-variance mixture of gamma distribution. The parameters satisfy the following conditions: Lambda is symmetric and positive definite with  $\det(\Lambda) = 1; \lambda > 0; \alpha > 0$  with  $\alpha^2 - \beta^T \Lambda \beta > 0$ . Especially in the case of  $\beta = 0$  it is variance gamma distribution.

bgamma (bilateral gamma): Bilateral gamma distribution is defined by the difference of independent gamma distributions  $\text{Gamma}(\delta_+, \gamma_+)$  and  $\text{Gamma}(\delta_-, \gamma_-)$ . Its Levy density  $f(z)$  is given by:  $f(z) = \delta_+/z * \exp(-\gamma_+ * z) * \text{ind}(z > 0) + \delta_-/|z| * \exp(-\gamma_- * |z|) * \text{ind}(z < 0)$ , where the function  $\text{ind}()$  denotes an indicator function.

stable (stable): Parameters  $\alpha, \beta, \sigma$  and  $\gamma$  express stability, degree of skewness, scale and location, respectively. They satisfy the following condition:  $0 < \alpha \leq 2; -1 \leq \beta \leq 1; \sigma > 0; \gamma$  is a real number.

pts (positive tempered stable): Positive tempered stable distribution is defined by the tilting of positive stable distribution. The parameters  $\alpha, a$  and  $b$  express stability, scale and degree of tilting, respectively. They satisfy the following condition:  $0 < \alpha < 1; a > 0; b > 0$ . Its Levy density  $f(z)$  is given by:  $f(z) = az^{(1-\alpha)} \exp(-bz)$ .

nts (normal tempered stable): Normal tempered stable distribution is defined by the normal mean-variance mixture of positive tempered stable distribution. The parameters  $\alpha, a, b, \beta, \mu$  and  $\Lambda$  express stability, scale, degree of tilting, degree of asymmetry, location and degree of mixture, respectively. They satisfy the following condition: Lambda is symmetric and positive definite with  $\det(\Lambda) = 1; 0 < \alpha < 1; a > 0; b > 0$ . In one-dimensional case, its Levy density  $f(z)$  is given by:  $f(z) = 2a/(2\pi)^{(1/2)} * \exp(\beta * z) * (z^2/(2b+\beta^2))^{(-\alpha/2-1/4)} * bK_{(\alpha+1/2)}(z^2(2b+\beta^2)^{(1/2)})$ .

### Value

|      |                                         |
|------|-----------------------------------------|
| rXXX | Collection of random numbers or vectors |
| dXXX | Density function                        |

### Note

Some density-plot functions are still missing: as for the non-Gaussian stable densities, one can use, e.g., stabledist package. The rejection-acceptance method is used for generating pts and nts. It should be noted that its acceptance rate decreases at exponential order as  $a$  and  $b$  become larger: specifically, the rate is given by  $\exp(a * \Gamma(-\alpha) * b^\alpha)$

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Hiroki Masuda <hmasuda@ms.u-tokyo.ac.jp> and Yuma Uehara <y-uehara@kansai-u.ac.jp>

## References

- ```
## rGIG, dGIG, rIG, dIG
Chhikara, R. (1988). The Inverse Gaussian Distribution: Theory: Methodology, and Applications (Vol. 95). CRC Press.
Hormann, W., & Leydold, J. (2014). Generating generalized inverse Gaussian random variates. Statistics and Computing, 24(4), 547-557. doi:10.1111/14679469.00045
Jorgensen, B. (2012). Statistical properties of the generalized inverse Gaussian distribution (Vol. 9). Springer Science & Business Media. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4612-5698-4
Michael, J. R., Schucany, W. R., & Haas, R. W. (1976). Generating random variates using transformations with multiple roots. The American Statistician, 30(2), 88-90. doi:10.1080/00031305.1976.10479147
## rGH, dGH, rNIG, dNIG, rvrgamma, dvrgamma
Barndorff-Nielsen, O. (1977). Exponentially decreasing distributions for the logarithm of particle size. In Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences (Vol. 353, No. 1674, pp. 401-419). The Royal Society. doi:10.1098/rspa.1977.0041
Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E. (1997). Processes of normal inverse Gaussian type. Finance and stochastics, 2(1), 41-68. doi:10.1007/s007800050032
Eberlein, E. (2001). Application of generalized hyperbolic Levy motions to finance. In Levy processes (pp. 319-336). Birkhauser Boston. doi:10.1007/9781461201977_14
Eberlein, E., & Hammerstein, E. A. V. (2004). Generalized hyperbolic and inverse Gaussian distributions: limiting cases and approximation of processes. In Seminar on stochastic analysis, random fields and applications IV (pp. 221-264). Birkh??user Basel. doi:10.1007/9781461201977_14
Madan, D. B., Carr, P. P., & Chang, E. C. (1998). The variance gamma process and option pricing. European finance review, 2(1), 79-105. doi:10.1111/14679469.00045
## rbgamma, dbgamma
Kuchler, U., & Tappe, S. (2008). Bilateral Gamma distributions and processes in financial mathematics. Stochastic Processes and their Applications, 118(2), 261-283. doi:10.1016/j.spa.2007.04.006
Kuchler, U., & Tappe, S. (2008). On the shapes of bilateral Gamma densities. Statistics & Probability Letters, 78(15), 2478-2484. doi:10.1016/j.spa.2007.04.006
## rstable
Chambers, John M., Colin L. Mallows, and B. W. Stuck. (1976) A method for simulating stable random variables, Journal of the american statistical association, 71(354), 340-344. doi:10.1080/01621459.1976.10480344
Weron, Rafal. (1996) On the Chambers-Mallows-Stuck method for simulating skewed stable random variables, Statistics & probability letters, 28.2, 165-171. doi:10.1016/01677152(95)001131
Weron, Rafal. (2010) Correction to: "On the Chambers-Mallows-Stuck Method for Simulating Skewed Stable Random Variables", No. 20761, University Library of Munich, Germany. https://ideas.repec.org/p/pra/mprapa/20761.html
## rpts
Kawai, R., & Masuda, H. (2011). On simulation of tempered stable random variates. Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics, 235(8), 2873-2887. doi:10.1016/j.cam.2010.12.014
## rnnts
Barndorff-Nielsen, O. E., & Shephard, N. (2001). Normal modified stable processes. Aarhus: MaPhySto, Department of Mathematical Sciences, University of Aarhus.
```

## Examples

```

## Not run:
set.seed(123)

# Ex 1. (One-dimensional standard Cauchy distribution)
# The value of parameters is alpha=1,beta=0,sigma=1,gamma=0.
# Choose the values of x.
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rstable(x,1,0,1,0)

# Ex 2. (One-dimensional Levy distribution)
# Choose the values of sigma, gamma, x.
# alpha = 0.5, beta=1
x<-10 # the number of r.n
beta <- 1
sigma <- 0.1
gamma <- 0.1
rstable(x,0.5,beta,sigma,gamma)

# Ex 3. (Symmetric bilateral gamma)
# delta=delta.plus=delta.minus, gamma=gamma.plus=gamma.minus.
# Choose the values of delta and gamma and x.
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rbgamma(x,1,1,1,1)

# Ex 4. ((Possibly skewed) variance gamma)
# lambda, alpha, beta, mu
# Choose the values of lambda, alpha, beta, mu and x.
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rvgamma(x,2,1,-0.5,0)

# Ex 5. (One-dimensional normal inverse Gaussian distribution)
# Lambda=1.
# Choose the parameter values and x.
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rNIG(x,1,1,1,1)

# Ex 6. (Multi-dimensional normal inverse Gaussian distribution)
# Choose the parameter values and x.
beta<-c(.5,.5)
mu<-c(0,0)
Lambda<-matrix(c(1,0,0,1),2,2)
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rNIG(x,1,beta,1,mu,Lambda)

# Ex 7. (Positive tempered stable)
# Choose the parameter values and x.
alpha<-0.7
a<-0.2
b<-1
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rpts(x,alpha,a,b)

```

```

# Ex 8. (Generalized inverse Gaussian)
# Choose the parameter values and x.
lambda<-0.3
delta<-1
gamma<-0.5
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rGIG(x,lambda,delta,gamma)

# Ex 9. (Multi-variate generalized hyperbolic)
# Choose the parameter values and x.
lambda<-0.4
alpha<-1
beta<-c(0,0.5)
delta<-1
mu<-c(0,0)
Lambda<-matrix(c(1,0,0,1),2,2)
x<-10 # the number of r.n
rGH(x,lambda,alpha,beta,delta,mu,Lambda)

## End(Not run)

```

**setCarma***Continuous Autoregressive Moving Average ( $p, q$ ) Model***Description**

'setCarma' describes the following model:

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_t &= c_0 + \sigma (b_0 X_t(0) + \dots + b(q) X_t(q)) \\
 dX_t(0) &= X_t(1) dt \\
 &\dots \\
 dX_t(p-2) &= X_t(p-1) dt \\
 dX_t(p-1) &= (-a(p) X_t(0) - \dots - a(1) X_t(p-1))dt + (\gamma(0) + \gamma(1) X_t(0) + \dots + \gamma(p) X_t(p-1))dZ_t
 \end{aligned}$$

The continuous ARMA process using the state-space representation as in Brockwell (2000) is obtained by choosing:

$$\gamma(0) = 1, \gamma(1) = \gamma(2) = \dots = \gamma(p) = 0.$$

Please refer to the vignettes and the examples or the **yuima** documentation for details.

**Usage**

```
setCarma(p,q,loc.par=NULL,scale.par=NULL,ar.par="a",ma.par="b",
lin.par=NULL,Carma.var="v",Latent.var="x",XinExpr=FALSE, Cogarch=FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>p</code>	a non-negative integer that indicates the number of the autoregressive coefficients.
<code>q</code>	a non-negative integer that indicates the number of the moving average coefficients.
<code>loc.par</code>	location coefficient. The default value <code>loc.par=NULL</code> implies that <code>c0=0</code> .
<code>scale.par</code>	scale coefficient. The default value <code>scale.par=NULL</code> implies that <code>sigma=1</code> .
<code>ar.par</code>	a character-string that is the label of the autoregressive coefficients. The default Value is <code>ar.par="a"</code> .
<code>ma.par</code>	a character-string that is the label of the moving average coefficients. The default Value is <code>ma.par="b"</code> .
<code>Carma.var</code>	a character-string that is the label of the observed process. Defaults to "v".
<code>Latent.var</code>	a character-string that is the label of the unobserved process. Defaults to "x".
<code>lin.par</code>	a character-string that is the label of the linear coefficients. If <code>lin.par=NULL</code> , the default, the 'setCarma' builds the CARMA( $p, q$ ) model defined as in Brockwell (2000).
<code>XinExpr</code>	a logical variable. The default value <code>XinExpr=FALSE</code> implies that the starting condition for <code>Latent.var</code> is zero. If <code>XinExpr=TRUE</code> , each component of <code>Latent.var</code> has a parameter as a initial value.
<code>Cogarch</code>	a logical variable. The default value <code>Cogarch=FALSE</code> implies that the parameters are specified according to Brockwell (2000).
<code>...</code>	Arguments to be passed to 'setCarma', such as the slots of <code>yuima.model-class</code> <code>measure</code> Levy measure of jump variables. <code>measure.type</code> type specification for Levy measure. <code>xinit</code> a vector of expressions identifying the starting conditions for CARMA model.

## Details

Please refer to the vignettes and the examples or to the `yuimadocs` package.

An object of `yuima.carma-class` contains:

`info`: It is an object of `carma.info-class` which is a list of arguments that identifies the carma( $p, q$ ) model

and the same slots in an object of `yuima.model-class`.

## Value

`model` an object of `yuima.carma-class`.

## Note

There may be missing information in the model description. Please contribute with suggestions and fixings.

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

### References

Brockwell, P. (2000) Continuous-time ARMA processes, *Stochastic Processes: Theory and Methods. Handbook of Statistics*, **19**, (C. R. Rao and D. N. Shandag, eds.) 249-276. North-Holland, Amsterdam.

### Examples

```
# Ex 1. (Continuous ARMA process driven by a Brownian Motion)
# To describe the state-space representation of a CARMA(p=3,q=1) model:
# Vt=c0+alpha0*X0t+alpha1*X1t
# dX0t = X1t*dt
# dX1t = X2t*dt
# dX2t = (-beta3*X0t-beta2*X1t-beta1*X2t)dt+dWt
# we set
mod1<-setCarma(p=3,
                 q=1,
                 loc.par="c0")
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod1)

# Ex 2. (General setCarma model driven by a Brownian Motion)
# To describe the model defined as:
# Vt=c0+alpha0*X0t+alpha1*X1t
# dX0t = X1t*dt
# dX1t = X2t*dt
# dX2t = (-beta3*X0t-beta2*X1t-beta1*X2t)dt+(c0+alpha0*X0t)dWt
# we set
mod2 <- setCarma(p=3,
                 q=1,
                 loc.par="c0",
                 ma.par="alpha",
                 ar.par="beta",
                 lin.par="alpha")
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod2)

# Ex 3. (Continuous Arma model driven by a Levy process)
# To specify the CARMA(p=3,q=1) model driven by a Compound Poisson process defined as:
# Vt=c0+alpha0*X0t+alpha1*X1t
# dX0t = X1t*dt
# dX1t = X2t*dt
# dX2t = (-beta3*X0t-beta2*X1t-beta1*X2t)dt+dzt
# we set the Levy measure as in setModel
mod3 <- setCarma(p=3,
                 q=1,
                 loc.par="c0",
                 measure=list(intensity="1",df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1"))),
                 measure.type="CP")
```

```

# Look at the model structure by
str(mod3)

# Ex 4. (General setCarma model driven by a Levy process)
# Vt=c0+alpha0*X0t+alpha1*X1t
# dX0t = X1t*dt
# dX1t = X2t*dt
# dX2t = (-beta3*X1t-beta2*X2t-beta1*X3t)dt+(c0+alpha0*X0t)dzt
mod4 <- setCarma(p=3,
                   q=1,
                   loc.par="c0",
                   ma.par="alpha",
                   ar.par="beta",
                   lin.par="alpha",
                   measure=list(intensity="1",df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
                   measure.type="CP")
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod4)

```

setCarmaHawkes

*Hawkes Process with a Continuous Autoregressive Moving Average( $p$ ,  
 $q$ ) Intensity*

## Description

'setCarmaHawkes' describes a self-exciting Hawkes process where the intensity is a CARMA( $p,q$ ) process. The model admits the Hawkes process with exponential kernel as a special case but it is able to reproduce a more complex time-dependence structure

## Usage

```
setCarmaHawkes(p, q, law = NULL, base.Int = "mu0",
                ar.par = "a", ma.par = "b", Counting.Process = "N",
                Intensity.var = "lambda", Latent.var = "x", time.var = "t",
                Type.Jump = FALSE, XinExpr = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>p</b>        | a non-negative integer that indicates the number of the autoregressive coefficients.                                |
| <b>q</b>        | a non-negative integer that indicates the number of the moving average coefficients.                                |
| <b>law</b>      | An object of <a href="#">yuima.law-class</a> that describes the jump size. If it is NULL, the jump size is unitary. |
| <b>base.Int</b> | a character-string that is the label of the baseline Intensity parameter. Defaults to "mu0".                        |
| <b>ar.par</b>   | a character-string that is the label of the autoregressive coefficients. The default Value is ar.par="a".           |

<code>ma.par</code>	a character-string that is the label of the moving average coefficients. The default Value is <code>ma.par="b"</code> .
<code>Counting.Process</code>	a character-string that is the label of the Counting process. Defaults to "N".
<code>Intensity.var</code>	a character-string that is the label of the Intensity process. Defaults to "lambda"
<code>Latent.var</code>	a character-string that is the label of the unobserved process. Defaults to "x".
<code>time.var</code>	the name of the time variable.
<code>Type.Jump</code>	a logical value. If it is TRUE, the jump size is deterministic.
<code>XinExpr</code>	a logical variable. The default value <code>XinExpr=FALSE</code> implies that the starting condition for <code>Latent.var</code> is zero. If <code>XinExpr=TRUE</code> , each component of <code>Latent.var</code> has a parameter as a initial value.

## Value

Model an object of [yuima.carmaHawkes-class](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

## References

Mercuri, L., Perchiazzo, A., & Rroji, E. (2022). A Hawkes model with CARMA (p, q) intensity. *Insurance: Mathematics and Economics*, **116**, 1-26. [doi:10.1016/j.insmatheco.2024.01.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.insmatheco.2024.01.007).

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# Definition of an Hawkes with exponential Kernel
mod1 <- setCarmaHawkes(p = 1, q = 0)

# Definition of an Hawkes with a CARMA(2,1) Intensity process
mod2 <- setCarmaHawkes(p = 2, q = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

`setCharacteristic`      *Set Characteristic Information and Create a ‘characteristic’ Object*

## Description

`setCharacteristic` is a constructor for `characteristic` class.

## Usage

```
setCharacteristic(equation.number, time.scale)
```

**Arguments**

- equation.number  
                   The number of equations modeled in yuima object.  
 time.scale      time.scale assumed in the model.

**Details**

class characteristic has two slots, equation.number is the number of equations handled in the yuima object, and time.scale is a hoge of characteristic.

**Value**

An object of class characteristic.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

setCogarch

*Continuous-time GARCH (p,q) Process*

**Description**

setCogarch describes the Cogarch(p,q) model introduced in Brockwell et al. (2006):  
 $dG_t = \sqrt{V_t} dZ_t$   
 $V_t = a_0 + (a_1 Y_{t-1} + \dots + a_p Y_{t-p})$   
 $dY_t(1) = Y_t(2) dt$   
 $\dots$   
 $dY_t(q-1) = Y_t(q) dt$   
 $dY_t(q) = (-b(q) Y_{t-1} - \dots - b(1) Y_{t-q})dt + (a_0 + (a_1 Y_{t-1} + \dots + a_p Y_{t-p}))d[Z_t Z_t]^{\{q\}}$

**Usage**

```
setCogarch(p, q, ar.par = "b", ma.par = "a", loc.par = "a0", Cogarch.var = "g",
           V.var = "v", Latent.var = "y", jump.variable = "z", time.variable = "t",
           measure = NULL, measure.type = NULL, XinExpr = FALSE, startCogarch = 0,
           work = FALSE, ...)
```

### Arguments

<b>p</b>	a non negative integer that is the number of the moving average coefficients of the Variance process.
<b>q</b>	a non-negative integer that indicates the number of the autoregressive coefficients of the Variance process.
<b>ar.par</b>	a character-string that is the label of the autoregressive coefficients.
<b>ma.par</b>	a character-string that is the label of the autoregressive coefficients.
<b>loc.par</b>	the location coefficient.
<b>Cogarch.var</b>	a character-string that is the label of the observed cogarch process.
<b>V.var</b>	a character-string that is the label of the latent variance process.
<b>Latent.var</b>	a character-string that is the label of the latent process in the state space representation for the variance process.
<b>jump.variable</b>	the jump variable.
<b>time.variable</b>	the time variable.
<b>measure</b>	Levy measure of jump variables.
<b>measure.type</b>	type specification for Levy measure.
<b>XinExpr</b>	a vector of expressions identifyng the starting conditions for Cogarch model.
<b>startCogarch</b>	Start condition for the Cogarch process
<b>work</b>	Internal Variable. In the final release this input will be removed.
<b>...</b>	Arguments to be passed to <i>setCogarch</i> such as the slots of the <a href="#">yuima.model-class</a>

### Details

We remark that *yuima* describes a Cogarch(p,q) model using the formulation proposed in Brockwell et al. (2006). This representation has the Cogarch(1,1) model introduced in Kluppelberg et al. (2004) as a special case. Indeed, by choosing  $\beta = a_0 b_1$ ,  $\eta = b_1$  and  $\phi = a_1$ , we obtain the Cogarch(1,1) model proposed in Kluppelberg et al. (2004) defined as the solution of the SDEs:

$$\begin{aligned} dG_t &= \sqrt{V_t} dZ_t \\ dV_t &= (\beta - \eta V_t) dt + \phi V_t d[Z_t Z_t]^{\{q\}} \end{aligned}$$

Please refer to the vignettes and the examples.

An object of [yuima.cogarch-class](#) contains:

**info:** It is an object of [cogarch.info-class](#) which is a list of arguments that identifies the Cogarch(p,q) model

and the same slots in an object of [yuima.model-class](#).

### Value

**model** an object of [yuima.cogarch-class](#).

## Note

There may be missing information in the model description. Please contribute with suggestions and fixings.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Brockwell, P., Chadraa, E. and Lindner, A. (2006) Continuous-time GARCH processes, *The Annals of Applied Probability*, **16**, 790-826.
- Kluppelberg, C., Lindner, A., and Maller, R. (2004) A continuous-time GARCH process driven by a Levy process: Stationarity and second-order behaviour, *Journal of Applied Probability*, **41**, 601-622.
- Stefano M. Iacus, Lorenzo Mercuri, Edit Rroji (2017) COGARCH(p,q): Simulation and Inference with the yuima Package, *Journal of Statistical Software*, **80**(4), 1-49.

## Examples

```
# Ex 1. (Continuous time GARCH process driven by a compound poisson process)
prova<-setCogarch(p=1,q=3,work=FALSE,
                    measure=list(intensity="1", df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
                    measure.type="CP",
                    Cogarch.var="y",
                    V.var="v",
                    Latent.var="x")
```

## setData

*Set and Access Data of an Object of Type "yuima.data" or "yuima"*

## Description

setData constructs an object of [yuima.data-class](#).

get.zoo.data returns the content of the zoo.data slot of a [yuima.data-class](#) object. (Note: value is a list of [zoo](#) objects).

plot plot method for object of [yuima.data-class](#) or [yuima-class](#).

dim returns the [dim](#) of the zoo.data slot of a [yuima.data-class](#) object.

length returns the [length](#) of the time series in zoo.data slot of a [yuima.data-class](#) object.  
cbind.yuima bind yuima.data object.

## Usage

```
setData(original.data, delta=NULL, t0=0)
get.zoo.data(x)
```

### Arguments

original.data	some type of data, usually some sort of time series. The function always tries to convert to the input data into an object of <code>zoo</code> -type. See Details.
x	an object of type <code>yuima.data-class</code> or <code>yuima-class</code> .
delta	If there is the need to redefine on the fly the delta increment of the data to make it consistent to statistical theory. See Details.
t0	the time origin for the internal <code>zoo.data</code> slot, defaults to 0.

### Details

Objects in the `yuima.data-class` contain two slots:

`original.data`: The slot `original.data` contains, as the name suggests, a copy of the original data passed to the function `setData`. It is intended for backup purposes.

`zoo.data`: the function `setData` tries to convert `original.data` into an object of class `zoo`. The coerced `zoo` data are stored in the slot `zoo.data`. If the conversion fails the function exits with an error. Internally, the `yuima` package stores and operates on `zoo`-type objects.

The function `get.zoo.data` returns the content of the slot `zoo.data` of `x` if `x` is of `yuima.data-class` or the content of `x@data@zoo.data` if `x` is of `yuima-class`.

### Value

value	a list of object(s) of <code>yuima.data-class</code> for <code>setData</code> . The content of the <code>zoo.data</code> slot for <code>get.zoo.data</code>
-------	---

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

### Examples

```
X <- ts(matrix(rnorm(200),100,2))
mydata <- setData(X)
str(get.zoo.data(mydata))
dim(mydata)
length(mydata)
plot(mydata)

# exactly the same output
mysde <- setYuima(data=setData(X))
str(get.zoo.data(mysde))
plot(mysde)
dim(mysde)
length(mysde)

# changing delta on the fly to 1/252
mysde2 <- setYuima(data=setData(X, delta=1/252))
str(get.zoo.data(mysde2))
plot(mysde2)
```

```

dim(mysde2)
length(mysde2)

# changing delta on the fly to 1/252 and shifting time to t0=1
mysde2 <- setYuima(data=setData(X, delta=1/252, t0=1))
str(get.zoo.data(mysde2))
plot(mysde2)
dim(mysde2)
length(mysde2)

```

<code>setFunctional</code>	<i>Description of a Functional Associated with a Perturbed Stochastic Differential Equation</i>
----------------------------	---

## Description

This function is used to give a description of the stochastic differential equation. The functional represent the price of the option in financial economics, for example.

## Usage

```
setFunctional(model, F, f, xinit,e)
```

## Arguments

<code>model</code>	yuima or yuima.model object.
<code>F</code>	function of $X_t$ and $\epsilon$
<code>f</code>	list of functions of $X_t$ and $\epsilon$
<code>xinit</code>	initial values of state variable.
<code>e</code>	epsilon parameter

## Details

You should look at the vignette and examples.

The object `foi` contains several “slots”. To see inside its structure we use the R command `str`. `f` and `Fare` R (list of) expressions which contains the functional of interest specification. `e` is a small parameter on which we conduct asymptotic expansion of the functional.

## Value

<code>yuima</code>	an object of class ‘yuima’ containing object of class ‘functional’. If <code>yuima</code> object was given as ‘model’ argument, the result is just added and the other slots of the object are maintained.
--------------------	--

**Note**

There may be missing information in the model description. Please contribute with suggestions and fixings.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
set.seed(123)
# to the Black-Scholes economy:
# dXt^e = Xt^e * dt + e * Xt^e * dWt
diff.matrix <- matrix( c("x*e"), 1,1)
model <- setModel(drift = c("x"), diffusion = diff.matrix)
# call option is evaluated by averaging
# max{ (1/T)*int_0^T Xt^e dt, 0}, the first argument is the functional of interest:
Terminal <- 1
xinit <- c(1)
f <- list( c(expression(x/Terminal)), c(expression(0)))
F <- 0
division <- 1000
e <- .3
yuima <- setYuima(model = model,sampling = setSampling(Terminal = Terminal, n = division))
yuima <- setFunctional( model = yuima, xinit=xinit, f=f,F=F,e=e)
# look at the model structure
str(yuima@functional)
```

setHawkes

*Constructor of Hawkes Model*

**Description**

'setHawkes' constructs an object of class [yuima.Hawkes](#) that is a mathematical description of a multivariate Hawkes model

**Usage**

```
setHawkes(lower.var = "0", upper.var = "t", var.dt = "s",
process = "N", dimension = 1, intensity = "lambda",
ExpKernParm1 = "c", ExpKernParm2 = "a", const = "nu",
measure = NULL, measure.type = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

lower.var	Lower bound in the integral
upper.var	Upper bound in the integral
var.dt	Time variable

process	Counting process
dimension	An integer that indicates the components of the counting process
intensity	Intensity Process
ExpKernParm1	Kernel parameters
ExpKernParm2	Kernel parameters
const	Constant term in the intensity process
measure	Jump size. By default 1
measure.type	Type. By default code.

## Details

By default the object is an univariate Hawkes process

## Value

The function returns an object of class [yuima.Hawkes](#).

## Author(s)

YUIMA Team

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# Definition of an univariate hawkes model

provaHawkes2<-setHawkes()
str(provaHawkes2)

# Simulation

true.par <- list(nu1=0.5, c11=3.5, a11=4.5)

simprv1 <- simulate(object = provaHawkes2, true.parameter = true.par,
sampling = setSampling(Terminal =70, n=7000))

plot(simprv1)

# Computation of intensity

lambda1 <- Intensity.PPR(simprv1, param = true.par)

plot(lambda1)

# qmle

res1 <- qmle(simprv1, method="Nelder-Mead", start = true.par)

summary(res1)
```

---

```
## End(Not run)
```

---

**setIntegral***Integral of Stochastic Differential Equation***Description**

'**setIntegral**' is the constructor of an object of class [yuima.Integral](#)

**Usage**

```
setIntegral(yuima, integrand, var.dx, lower.var, upper.var,
           out.var = "", nrow = 1, ncol = 1)
```

**Arguments**

<code>yuima</code>	an object of class <a href="#">yuima.model</a> that is the SDE.
<code>integrand</code>	A matrix or a vector of strings that describe each component of the integrand.
<code>var.dx</code>	A label that indicates the variable of integration
<code>lower.var</code>	A label that indicates the lower variable in the support of integration, by default <code>lower.var = 0</code> .
<code>upper.var</code>	A label that indicates the upper variable in the support of integration, by default <code>upper.var = t</code> .
<code>out.var</code>	Label for the output
<code>nrow</code>	Dimension of output if <code>integrand</code> is a vector of string.
<code>ncol</code>	Dimension of output if <code>integrand</code> is a vector of string.

**Value**

The constructor returns an object of class [yuima.Integral](#).

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**References**

[Yuima Documentation](#)

## Examples

```

## Not run:
# Definition Model

Mod1<-setModel(drift=c("a1"), diffusion = matrix(c("s1"),1,1),
  solve.variable = c("X"), time.variable = "s")

# In this example we define an integral of SDE such as
# \[
# I=\int^t_0 b*\exp(-a*(t-s))*(X_s-a1*s)dX_s
# \]

integ <- matrix("b*\exp(-a*(t-s))*(X-a1*s)",1,1)

Integral <- setIntegral(yuima = Mod1,integrand = integ,
  var.dx = "X", lower.var = "0", upper.var = "t",
  out.var = "", nrow =1 ,ncol=1)

# Structure of slots

is(Integral)
# Function h in the above definition
Integral@Integral@Integrand@IntegrandList
# Dimension of Intgrand
Integral@Integral@Integrand@dimIntegrand

# all parameters are $\left(b,a,a1,s1\right)$
Integral@Integral@param.Integral@allparam

# the parameters in the integrand are $\left(b,a,a1\right)$ \newline
Integral@Integral@param.Integral@Integrandparam

# common parameters are $a1$ 
Integral@Integral@param.Integral@common

# integral variable dX_s
Integral@Integral@variable.Integral@var.dx
Integral@Integral@variable.Integral@var.time

# lower and upper vars
Integral@Integral@variable.Integral@lower.var
Integral@Integral@variable.Integral@upper.var

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

'*setLaw*' constructs an object of class [yuima.law](#) that contains user-defined random number generator, density, cdf, quantile function and characteristic function of a driving noise for a stochastic model.

## Usage

```
setLaw(rng = function(n, ...) {
  NULL
}, density = function(x, ...) {
  NULL
}, cdf = function(q, ...) {
  NULL
}, quant = function(p, ...) {
  NULL
}, characteristic = function(u, ...) {
  NULL
}, time.var = "t", dim = NA)
```

## Arguments

<code>rng</code>	A user defined function for the generation of the noise sample.
<code>density</code>	A user defined function for the computation of the noise density.
<code>cdf</code>	A user defined function for the computation of the noise cumulative distribution function.
<code>characteristic</code>	A user defined function for the computation of the characteristic function.
<code>quant</code>	A user defined function for the computation of the quantile.
<code>time.var</code>	A label of the time variable.
<code>dim</code>	Dimension of the noise.

## Details

The constructor produces an [yuima.law](#)-object entirely specified by the user. This object can be employed in all stochastic processes available in *yuima* as a driving noise.

The minimal requirement for simulating the stochastic model is the specification of the `rng` function.

The `density` function is used internally in the [qmleLevy](#) function for the estimation of the Levy parameters.

## Value

The constructor returns an object of class [yuima.law](#)

## Note

There may be missing information in the description. Please contribute with suggestions and fixings.

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

**Author(s)**

YUIMA TEAM

**References**

Masuda, H., Mercuri, L. and Uehara, Y. (2022), Noise Inference For Ergodic Levy Driven SDE, *Electronic Journal of Statistics*, **16**(1), 2432-2474. doi:[10.1214/22EJS2006](https://doi.org/10.1214/22EJS2006)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
### The following example reports all steps
### for the construction of an yuima.law
### object using the external R package
### VarianceGamma available on CRAN

library(VarianceGamma)

## Definition of a yuima.law object

# User defined rng
myrng <- function(n, eta, t){
  rvg(n, vgC = 0, sigma = sqrt(t), theta = 0, nu = 1/(eta*t))
}

# User defined density
mydens <- function(x, eta, t){
  dvg(x, vgC = 0, sigma = sqrt(t), theta = 0, nu = 1/(eta*t))
}

mylaw <- setLaw(rng = myrng, density = mydens, dim = 1)

## End(Not run)
```

**Description**

`setLaw_th` constructs an object of class [yuima.th-class](#).

**Usage**

```
setLaw_th(h = 1, method = "LAG", up = 7, low = -7, N = 180,
N_grid = 1000, regular_par = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>h</code>	a numeric object that is the time of the intervals
<code>method</code>	Method for the inversion of the characteristic function. Three methods are available: cos, LAG, and FFT.
<code>up</code>	Upper bound for the integration support.
<code>low</code>	Lower bound for the integration support.
<code>N</code>	Integration grid.
<code>N_grid</code>	Number of points in the support.
<code>regular_par</code>	A scalar for controlling the Gibbs effect for the inversion of the characteristic function
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments. See <a href="#">setLaw</a> for more details.

**Value**

The function returns an object of class [yuima.th-class](#).

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

**setLRM**

*A Constructor of a t-Student Regression Model*

**Description**

This function returns an object of [yuima.LevyRM-class](#)

**Usage**

```
setLRM(unit_Levy, yuima_regressors, LevyRM = "Y", coeff = c("mu", "sigma0"),
       data = NULL, sampling = NULL, characteristic = NULL, functional = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>unit_Levy</code>	An object of <a href="#">yuima.th-class</a> that describes the t - noise in the regression model.
<code>yuima_regressors</code>	An object of <a href="#">yuima.model-class</a> that represents the regressors.
<code>LevyRM</code>	The label of the output variable. Default 'Y'.
<code>coeff</code>	Labels for the regressor coefficients and the scale parameter.
<code>data</code>	An object of <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> that contains simulated or real data.
<code>sampling</code>	An object of <a href="#">yuima.sampling-class</a> .
<code>characteristic</code>	An object of <a href="#">yuima.characteristic-class</a> .
<code>functional</code>	An object of class <a href="#">yuima.functional-class</a> .
<code>...</code>	Additional arguments. See <a href="#">setYuima</a> .

**Value**

An object of [yuima.LevyRM-class](#).

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

---

setMap

*Map of a Stochastic Differential Equation*

---

**Description**

'setMap' is the constructor of an object of class [yuima.Map](#) that describes a map of a SDE

**Usage**

```
setMap(func, yuima, out.var = "", nrow = 1, ncol = 1)
```

**Arguments**

func	a matrix or a vector of strings that describe each component of the map.
yuima	an object of class <a href="#">yuima.model</a> that is the SDE.
out.var	label for the output
nrow	dimension of Map if func is a vector of string.
ncol	dimension of output if func is a vector of string.

**Value**

The constructor returns an object of class [yuima.Map](#).

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**References**

[Yuima Documentation](#)

## Examples

```

## Not run:
# Definition of a yuima model
mod <- setModel(drift=c("a1", "a2"),
  diffusion = matrix(c("s1","0","0","s2"),2,2),
  solve.variable = c("X","Y"))

# Definition of a map
my.Map <- matrix(c("(X+Y)", "-X-Y",
  "a*exp(X-a1*t)", "b*exp(Y-a2*t)"),
  nrow=2,ncol=2)

# Construction of yuima.Map
yuimaMap <- setMap(func = my.Map, yuima = mod,
  out.var = c("f11","f21","f12","f22"))

# Simulation of a Map

set.seed(123)
samp <- setSampling(0, 100,n = 1000)
mypar <- list(a1=1, b=1, s1=0.1, s2=0.2, a1=0.1, a2=0.1)
sim1 <- simulate(object = yuimaMap, true.parameter = mypar,
  sampling = samp)

# plot

plot(sim1, ylab = yuimaMap@Output@param@out.var,
  main = "simulation Map", cex.main = 0.8)

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

'setModel' gives a description of stochastic differential equation with or without jumps of the following form:

$$dX_t = a(t, X_t, \alpha)dt + b(t, X_t, \beta)dW_t + c(t, X_t, \gamma)dZ_t, X_0=x_0$$

All functions relying on the **yuima** package will get as much information as possible from the different slots of the **yuima-class** structure without replicating the same code twice. If there are missing pieces of information, some default values can be assumed.

**Usage**

```
setModel(drift = NULL, diffusion = NULL, hurst = 0.5, jump.coeff = NULL,
measure = list(), measure.type = character(), state.variable = "x",
jump.variable = "z", time.variable = "t", solve.variable, xinit,
model.class = NULL, observed.variable = NULL, unobserved.variable = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

drift	a vector of expressions (the default value is 0 when drift=NULL).
diffusion	a matrix of expressions (the default value is 0 when diffusion=NULL).
hurst	the Hurst parameter of the gaussian noise. If h=0.5, the default, the process is Wiener otherwise it is fractional Brownian motion with that precise value of the Hurst index. Can be set to NA for further specification.
jump.coeff	a matrix of expressions for the jump component.
measure	Levy measure for jump variables.
measure.type	type specification for Levy measures.
state.variable	a vector of names of the state variables in the drift and diffusion coefficients.
jump.variable	a vector of names of the jump variables in the jump coefficient.
time.variable	the name of the time variable.
solve.variable	a vector of names of the variables in the left-hand-side of the equations in the model; solve.variable equals state.variable as long as we have no exogenous variable other than statistical parameters in the coefficients (drift and diffusion).
xinit	a vector of numbers identifying the initial value of the solve.variable.
model.class	a character string identifying the class of the model. Allowed values are "model", "stateSpaceModel", "linearStateSpaceModel" or NULL. If NULL, the class is inferred from the model specification.
observed.variable	a vector of names of the observed variables. See 'Details'.
unobserved.variable	a vector of names of the unobserved variables. See 'Details'.

**Details**

Please refer to the vignettes and examples or to the **yuimadocs** package.

The return class depends on the given model.class argument. If model.class is "model", the returned value is an object of class **yuima.model-class**. If model.class is "stateSpaceModel", the returned value is an object of class **yuima.state\_space\_model-class**. If model.class is "linearStateSpaceModel", the returned value is an object of class **yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-class**. If model.class is NULL, the class is inferred automatically. If neither observed.variable nor unobserved.variable is specified, a **yuima.model** object is returned. Otherwise, the linearity of the drift term is checked, and a **yuima.state\_space\_model** or **yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model** object is returned accordingly.

If `model.class` is "stateSpaceModel" or "linearStateSpaceModel", only unobserved variables can be contained in expressions for the drift coefficients and the user must specify either `observed.variable` or `unobserved.variable`. If both are specified, they must be mutually exclusive, and their union must equal the state variables. In addition, if `model.class` is "linearStateSpaceModel", the drift coefficients must be linear in the unobserved variables.

An object of `yuima.model-class` contains several slots:

`drift`: an R expression specifying the drift coefficient (a vector).

`diffusion`: an R expression specifying the diffusion coefficient (a matrix).

`jump.coeff`: the coefficient of the jump term.

`measure`: the Levy measure of the driving Levy process.

`measure.type`: specifies the type of the measure, such as CP, code, or density. See below.

`parameter`: a short name for "parameters". It is an object of `model.parameter-class`, which is a list of vectors of names of parameters belonging to the single components of the model (drift, diffusion, jump, and measure), the names of common parameters, and the names of all parameters. For more details, see `model.parameter-class` documentation page.

`solve.variable`: a vector of variable names, each element corresponding to the name of the solution variable (left-hand side) of each equation in the model, in the corresponding order.

`state.variable`: identifies the state variables in the R expression. By default, it is assumed to be `x`.

`jump.variable`: the variable for the jump coefficient. By default, it is assumed to be `z`.

`time`: the time variable. By default, it is assumed to be `t`.

`solve.variable`: used to identify the solution variables in the R expression, i.e., the variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation has to be solved. By default, it is assumed to be `x`; otherwise, the user can choose any other model specification.

`noise.number`: denotes the number of sources of noise, currently only for the Gaussian part.

`equation.number`: denotes the dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

`dimension`: the dimensions of the parameters in the parameter slot.

`xinit`: denotes the initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

The `yuima.model-class` structure assumes that the user either uses the default names for `state.variable`, `jump.variable`, `solution.variable`, and `time.variable`, or specifies their own names. All the remaining terms in the R expressions are considered as parameters and identified accordingly in the parameter slot.

An object of `yuima.state_space_model-class` extends an object of `yuima.model-class` with the following slot:

`is.observed`: a logical vector of length equal to the number of state variables, indicating whether each state variable is observed.

An object of `yuima.linear_state_space_model-class` extends an object of `yuima.state_space_model-class` with the following slots:

`drift.slope`: a list of expressions.

`drift.intercept`: a list of expressions.

In the case of `yuima.linear_state_space_model`-class, the drift term of the model is assumed to be affine in the unobserved variables, i.e., `drift = drift.slope * unobserved.variable + drift.intercept`.

### Value

`model` The class of the returned object depends on the value of `model.class`. If `model.class` is specified, the returned value is an object of the specified class. If `model.class` is `NULL`, the returned value is inferred from the model specification. See Details for more information.

### Note

There may be missing information in the model description. Please contribute with suggestions and fixings.

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

### Examples

```
# Ex 1. (One-dimensional diffusion process)
# To describe
#  $dX_t = -3*X_t*dt + (1/(1+x^2*t))dW_t$ ,
# we set
mod1 <- setModel(drift = "-3*x", diffusion = "1/(1+x^2*t)", solve.variable = c("x"))
# We may omit the solve.variable; then the default variable x is used
mod1 <- setModel(drift = "-3*x", diffusion = "1/(1+x^2*t)")
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod1)

# Ex 2. (Two-dimensional diffusion process with three factors)
# To describe
#  $dX1_t = -3*X1_t*dt + dW1_t + X2_t*dW3_t$ ,
#  $dX2_t = -(X1_t + 2*X2_t)*dt + X1_t*dW1_t + 3*dW2_t$ ,
# we set the drift coefficient
a <- c("-3*x1", "-x1-2*x2")
# and also the diffusion coefficient
b <- matrix(c("1", "x1", "0", "3", "x2", "0"), 2, 3)
# Then set
mod2 <- setModel(drift = a, diffusion = b, solve.variable = c("x1", "x2"))
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod2)
# The noise.number is automatically determined by inputting the diffusion matrix expression.
# If the dimensions of the drift differs from the number of the rows of the diffusion,
# the error message is returned.

# Ex 3. (Process with jumps (compound Poisson process))
# To describe
```

```

# dXt = -theta*Xt*dt+sigma*dZt
mod3 <- setModel(drift=c("-theta*x"), diffusion="sigma",
jump.coeff="1", measure=list(intensity="1", df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
measure.type="CP", solve.variable="x")
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod3)

# Ex 4. (Process with jumps (stable process))
# To describe
# dXt = -theta*Xt*dt+sigma*dZt
mod4 <- setModel(drift=c("-theta*x"), diffusion="sigma",
jump.coeff="1", measure.type="code", measure=list(df="rstable(z,1,0,1,0)", solve.variable="x"))
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod4)
# See rng about other candidate of Levy noises.

# Ex 5. (Two-dimensional stochastic differenatal equation with Levy noise)
# To describe
# dX1t = (1 - X1t - X2t)*dt+dZ1t
# dX2t = (.5 - X1t - X2t)*dt+dZ2t
beta<-c(.5,.5)
mu<-c(0,0)
Lambda<-matrix(c(1,0,0,1),2,2)
mod5 <- setModel(drift=c("1 - x1-x2", ".5 - x1-x2"),
solve.variable=c("x1","x2"), jump.coeff=Lambda, measure.type="code",
measure=list(df="rNIG(z, alpha, beta, delta0, mu, Lambda)"))
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod5)

# Ex 6. (Process with fractional Gaussian noise)
# dYt = 3*Yt*dt + dWt^h
mod6 <- setModel(drift="3*y", diffusion=1, hurst=0.3, solve.variable=c("y"))
# Look at the model structure by
str(mod6)

# Ex 7. (Linear state-space model)
# dXt = -theta*Xt*dt + sigma*dZt (unobserved)
# Yt = Xt + dVt (observed)
drift <- c("-theta*x", "1")
diffusion <- matrix(c("sigma", "0", "0", "1"), 2, 2)
mod7 <- setModel(
  drift=drift, diffusion=diffusion, solve.variable=c("x", "y"),
  state.variable=c("x", "y"), observed.variable="y"
)

```

## Description

'setPoisson' construct a Compound Poisson model specification for a process of the form:

```
Mt = m0+sum_{i=0}^N t c*Y_{\tau_i}, M0=m0
```

where  $N_t$  is a homogeneous or time-inhomogeneous Poisson process,  $\tau_i$  is the sequence of random times of  $N_t$  and  $Y$  is a sequence of i.i.d. random jumps.

## Usage

```
setPoisson(intensity = 1, df = NULL, scale = 1, dimension=1, ...)
```

## Arguments

intensity	either an expression or a numerical value representing the intensity function of the Poisson process $N_t$ .
df	is the density of jump random variables $Y$ .
scale	this is the scaling factor $c$ .
dimension	this is the dimension of the jump component.
...	passed to <a href="#">setModel</a>

## Details

An object of [yuima.model-class](#) where the model slot is of class [yuima.poisson-class](#).

## Value

model	an object of <a href="#">yuima.model-class</a> .
-------	--

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Examples

```
## Not run:
Terminal <- 10
samp <- setSampling(T=Terminal,n=1000)

# Ex 1. (Simple homogeneous Poisson process)
mod1 <- setPoisson(intensity="lambda", df=list("dconst(z,1)"))
set.seed(123)
y1 <- simulate(mod1, true.par=list(lambda=1),sampling=samp)
plot(y1)

# scaling the jumps
mod2 <- setPoisson(intensity="lambda", df=list("dconst(z,1)"),scale=5)
set.seed(123)
y2 <- simulate(mod2, true.par=list(lambda=1),sampling=samp)
plot(y2)

# scaling the jumps through the constant distribution
mod3 <- setPoisson(intensity="lambda", df=list("dconst(z,5)"))
set.seed(123)
```

```

y3 <- simulate(mod3, true.par=list(lambda=1),sampling=samp)
plot(y3)

# Ex 2. (Time inhomogeneous Poisson process)
mod4 <- setPoisson(intensity="beta*(1+sin(lambda*t))", df=list("dconst(z,1)"))
set.seed(123)
lambda <- 3
beta <- 5
y4 <- simulate(mod4, true.par=list(lambda=lambda,beta=beta),sampling=samp)
par(mfrow=c(2,1))
par(mar=c(3,3,1,1))
plot(y4)
f <- function(t) beta*(1+sin(lambda*t))
curve(f, 0, Terminal, col="red")

# Ex 2. (Time inhomogeneous Compound Poisson process with Gaussian Jumps)
mod5 <- setPoisson(intensity="beta*(1+sin(lambda*t))", df=list("dnorm(z,mu,sigma)"))
set.seed(123)
y5 <- simulate(mod5, true.par=list(lambda=lambda,beta=beta,mu=0, sigma=2),sampling=samp)
plot(y5)
f <- function(t) beta*(1+sin(lambda*t))
curve(f, 0, Terminal, col="red")

## End(Not run)

```

**setPPR***Point Process***Description**

Constructor of a Point Process Regression Model

**Usage**

```
setPPR(yuima, counting.var = "N", gFun, Kernel,
       var.dx = "s", var.dt = "s", lambda.var = "lambda",
       lower.var = "0", upper.var = "t", nrow = 1, ncol = 1)
```

**Arguments**

<code>yuima</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima.model-class</a> that describes the mathematical features of counting and covariates processes $Y[t]=(X[t], N[t])$ .
<code>counting.var</code>	a label denoting the name of the counting process.
<code>gFun</code>	a vector string that is the mathematical expression of the vector function $g(t, Y[t-], \theta)$ in the intensity process.
<code>Kernel</code>	a matrix string that is the kernel $\kappa(t-s, Y[s], \theta)$ in the definition of the intensity process.
<code>var.dx</code>	a string denoting the integration variable in the intensity process.

var.dt	a string denoting the integration time variable in the intensity process.
lambda.var	name of the intensity process.
lower.var	Lower bound of the support for the integral in the definition of the intensity process.
upper.var	Upper bound of the support for the integral in the definition of the intensity process.
nrow	number of rows in the kernel.
ncol	number of columns in the kernel.

**Value**

An object of `yuima.PPR`

**Note**

There may be missing information in the model description. Please contribute with suggestions and fixings.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

**References**

Insert Here References

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
## Hawkes process with power law kernel

# I. Law Definition:
my.rHwk2 <- function(n){
  as.matrix(rep(1,n))
}
Law.Hwk2 <- setLaw(rng = my.rHwk2, dim = 1)

# II. Definition of the counting process N_t
mod.Hwk2 <- setModel(drift = c("0"), diffusion = matrix("0",1,1),
jump.coeff = matrix(c("1"),1,1), measure = list(df = Law.Hwk2),
measure.type = "code", solve.variable = c("N"),
xinit=c("0"))

# III. Definition of g() and kappa()
g.Hwk2 <- "mu"
Kern.Hwk2 <- "alpha/(1+(t-s))^beta"

# IV. Construction of an yuima.PPR object
```

```
PPR.Hwk2 <- setPPR(yuima = mod.Hwk2, gFun=g.Hwk2,
Kernel = as.matrix(Kern.Hwk2),var.dx = "N")
## End(Not run)
```

**setSampling***Set Sampling Information and Create a ‘sampling’ Object***Description**

`setSampling` is a constructor for `yuima.sampling-class`.

**Usage**

```
setSampling(Initial = 0, Terminal = 1, n = 100, delta,
grid, random = FALSE, sdelta=as.numeric(NULL),
sgrid=as.numeric(NULL), interpolation="pt" )
```

**Arguments**

<code>Initial</code>	Initial time of the grid.
<code>Terminal</code>	Terminal time of the grid.
<code>n</code>	number of time intervals.
<code>delta</code>	mesh size in case of regular time grid.
<code>grid</code>	a grid of times for the simulation, possibly empty.
<code>random</code>	specify if it is random sampling. See Details.
<code>sdelta</code>	mesh size in case of regular space grid.
<code>sgrid</code>	a grid in space for the simulation, possibly empty.
<code>interpolation</code>	a rule of interpolation in case of subsampling. By default, the previous tick interpolation. See Details.

**Details**

The function creates an object of type `yuima.sampling-class` with several slots.

`Initial`: initial time of the grid.

`Terminal`: terminal time fo the grid.

`n`: the number of observations - 1.

`delta`: in case of a regular time grid it is the mesh.

`grid`: the grid of times.

`random`: either FALSE or the distribution of the random times.

`regular`: indicator of whether the grid is regular or not. For internal use only.

`sdelta`: in case of a regular space grid it is the mesh.

**sgrid:** the grid in space.

**oindex:** in case of interpolation, a vector of indexes corresponding to the original observations used for the approximation.

**interpolation:** the name of the interpolation method used.

In case of subsampling, the observations are subsampled on some given `grid/sgrid` or according to some random times. When the original observations do not exist at a give point of the grid they are obtained by some approximation method. Available methods are "pt" or "previous tick" observation method, "nt" or "next tick" observation method, or by l"linear" interpolation. In case of interpolation, the slot `oindex` contains the vector of indexes corresponding to the original observations used for the approximation. For the linear method the index corresponds to the left-most observation.

The slot `random` is used as information in case a `grid` is already determined (e.g. `n` or `delta`, etc. or the `grid` itself are given) or if some subsampling has occurred or if some particular method which causes a random grid is used in simulation (for example the space discretized Euler scheme). The slot `random` contains a list of two elements `distr` and `scale`, where `distr` is a the distribution of independent random times and `scale` is either a scaling constant or a scaling function. If the `grid` of times is deterministic, then `random` is FALSE.

If not specified and `random=FALSE`, the slot `grid` is filled automatically by the function. It is eventually modified or created after the call to the function `simulate`.

If `delta` is not specified, it is calculated as `(Terminal-Initial)/n`. If `delta` is specified, the `Terminal` is adjusted to be equal to `Initial+n*delta`.

The vectors `delta`, `n`, `Initial` and `Terminal` may have different lengths, but then they are extended to the maximal length to keep consistency. See examples.

If `grid` is specified, it takes precedence over all other arguments.

## Value

An object of type `yuima.sampling-class`.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Examples

```
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=1, n=1000)
str(samp)
```

```
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=1, n=1000, delta=0.3)
str(samp)
```

```
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=1, n=1000, delta=c(0.1,0.3))
str(samp)
```

```
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=1:3, n=1000)
str(samp)
```

---

**setYuima***Creates a "yuima" Object by Combining "model", "data", "sampling", "characteristic" and "functional" Slots*

---

## Description

`setYuima` constructs an object of [yuima-class](#).

## Usage

```
setYuima(data, model, sampling, characteristic, functional, variable_data_mapping)
```

## Arguments

<code>data</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<code>model</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima.model-class</a> .
<code>sampling</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima.sampling-class</a> .
<code>characteristic</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima.characteristic-class</a> .
<code>functional</code>	an object of class <a href="#">yuima.functional-class</a> .
<code>variable_data_mapping</code>	a list. The names are the state variable names and the values are the column indices in the data slot.

## Details

The `yuima-class` object is the main object of the **yuima** package. Some of the slots can be missing.

The slot `data` contains the data, either empirical or simulated.

The slot `model` contains the description of the (statistical) model which is used to generate the data via different simulation schemes, to draw inference from the data or both.

The `sampling` slot contains information on how the data have been collected or how they should be simulated.

The slot `characteristic` contains information on PLEASE FINISH THIS. The slot `functional` contains information on PLEASE FINISH THIS.

Please refer to the vignettes and the examples in the **yuimadocs** package for more informations.

## Value

an object of [yuima-class](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Examples

```
# Creation of a yuima object with all slots for a
# stochastic differential equation
#  $dX_t^e = -\theta_2 X_t^e dt + \theta_1 dW_t$ 
diffusion <- matrix(c("theta1"), 1, 1)
drift <- c("-1*theta2*x")
ymodel <- setModel(drift=drift, diffusion=diffusion)
n <- 100
ysamp <- setSampling(Terminal=1, n=n)

yuima <- setYuima(model=ymodel, sampling=ysamp)

str(yuima)
```

simBmllag

*Simulation of Increments of Bivariate Brownian Motions with Multi-scale Lead-lag Relationships*

## Description

This function simulates increments of bivariate Brownian motions with multi-scale lead-lag relationships introduced in Hayashi and Koike (2018a) by the multi-dimensional circulant embedding method of Chan and Wood (1999).

## Usage

```
simBmllag(n, J, rho, theta, delta = 1/2^(J + 1), imaginary = FALSE)
simBmllag.coef(n, J, rho, theta, delta = 1/2^(J + 1))
```

## Arguments

- n the number of increments to be simulated.
- J a positive integer to determine the finest time resolution:  $2^{-(J-1)}$  is regarded as the finest time resolution.
- rho a vector of scale-by-scale correlation coefficients. If  $\text{length}(\text{rho}) < J$ , zeros are appended to make the length equal to J.
- theta a vector of scale-by-scale lead-lag parameters. If  $\text{length}(\text{theta}) < J$ , zeros are appended to make the length equal to J.
- delta the step size of time increments. This must be smaller than or equal to  $2^{-(J-1)}$ .
- imaginary logical. See ‘Details’.

### Details

Let  $B(t)$  be a bivariate Gaussian process with stationary increments such that its marginal processes are standard Brownian motions and its cross-spectral density is given by Eq.(14) of Hayashi and Koike (2018a). The function `simBmllag` simulates the increments  $B(i\delta) - B((i-1)\delta)$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The parameters  $R_j$  and  $\theta_j$  in Eq.(14) of Hayashi and Koike (2018a) are specified by `rho` and `theta`, while  $\delta$  and  $n$  are specified by `delta` and `n`, respectively.

Simulation is implemented by the multi-dimensional circulant embedding algorithm of Chan and Wood (1999). The last step of this algorithm returns a bivariate complex-valued sequence whose real and imaginary parts are independent and has the same law as  $B(k\delta) - B((k-1)\delta)$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, n$ ; see Step 3 of Chan and Wood (1999, Section 3.2). If `imaginary = TRUE`, the function `simBmllag` directly returns this bivariate complex-valued sequence, so we obtain two sets of simulated increments of  $B(t)$  by taking its real and complex parts. If `imaginary = FALSE` (default), the function returns only the real part of this sequence, so we directly obtain simulated increments of  $B(t)$ .

The function `simBmllag.coef` is internally used to compute the sequence of coefficient matrices  $R(k)\Lambda(k)^{1/2}$  in Step 2 of Chan and Wood (1999, Section 3.2). This procedure can be implemented before generating random numbers. Since this step typically takes the most computational cost, this function is useful to reduce computational time when we conduct a Monte Carlo simulation for  $(B(k\delta) - B((k-1)\delta))_{k=1}^n$  with a fixed set of parameters. See ‘Examples’ for how to use this function to simulate  $(B(k\delta) - B((k-1)\delta))_{k=1}^n$ .

### Value

`simBmllag` returns a  $n \times 2$  matrix if `imaginary = FALSE` (default). Otherwise, `simBmllag` returns a complex-valued  $n \times 2$  matrix.

`simBmllag.coef` returns a complex-valued  $m \times 2 \times 2$  array, where  $m$  is an integer determined by the rule described at the end of Chan and Wood (1999, Section 2.3).

### Note

There are typos in the first and second displayed equations in page 1221 of Hayashi and Koike (2018a): The  $j$ -th summands on their right hand sides should be multiplied by  $2^j$ .

### Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA project Team

### References

- Chan, G. and Wood, A. T. A. (1999). Simulation of stationary Gaussian vector fields, *Statistics and Computing*, **9**, 265–268.
- Hayashi, T. and Koike, Y. (2018a). Wavelet-based methods for high-frequency lead-lag analysis, *SIAM Journal of Financial Mathematics*, **9**, 1208–1248.
- Hayashi, T. and Koike, Y. (2018b). Multi-scale analysis of lead-lag relationships in high-frequency financial markets. [doi:10.48550/arXiv.1708.03992](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1708.03992).

**See Also**[wllag](#)**Examples**

```

## Example 1
## Simulation setting of Hayashi and Koike (2018a, Section 4).

n <- 15000
J <- 13

rho <- c(0.3,0.5,0.7,0.5,0.5,0.5,0.5,0.5)
theta <- c(-1,-1, -2, -3, -5, -7, -10)/2^(J + 1)

set.seed(123)

dB <- simBmllag(n, J, rho, theta)
str(dB)
n/2^(J + 1) # about 0.9155
sum(dB[,1]^2) # should be close to n/2^(J + 1)
sum(dB[,2]^2) # should be close to n/2^(J + 1)

# Plot the sample path of the process
B <- apply(dB, 2, "diffinv") # construct the sample path
Time <- seq(0, by = 1/2^(J+1), length.out = n) # Time index
plot(zoo(B, Time), main = "Sample path of B(t)")

# Using simBmllag.coef to implement the same simulation
a <- simBmllag.coef(n, J, rho, theta)
m <- dim(a)[1]

set.seed(123)

z1 <- rnorm(m) + 1i * rnorm(m)
z2 <- rnorm(m) + 1i * rnorm(m)
y1 <- a[,1,1] * z1 + a[,1,2] * z2
y2 <- a[,2,1] * z1 + a[,2,2] * z2
dW <- mvfft(cbind(y1, y2))[1:n, ]/sqrt(m)
dB2 <- Re(dW)

plot(diff(dB - dB2)) # identically equal to zero

## Example 2
## Simulation Scenario 2 of Hayashi and Koike (2018b, Section 5).

# Simulation of Bm driving the log-price processes
n <- 30000
J <- 14

rho <- c(0.3,0.5,0.7,0.5,0.5,0.5,0.5,0.5)
theta <- c(-1,-1, -2, -3, -5, -7, -10)/2^(J + 1)

```

```

dB <- simBmllag(n, J, rho, theta)

# Simulation of Bm driving the volatility processes
R <- -0.5 # leverage parameter
delta <- 1/2^(J+1) # step size of time increments
dW1 <- R * dB[,1] + sqrt(1 - R^2) * rnorm(n, sd = sqrt(delta))
dW2 <- R * dB[,2] + sqrt(1 - R^2) * rnorm(n, sd = sqrt(delta))

# Simulation of the model by the simulate function
dW <- rbind(dB[,1], dB[,2], dW1, dW2) # increments of the driving Bm

# defining the yuima object
drift <- c(0, 0, "kappa*(eta - x3)", "kappa*(eta - x4)")
diffusion <- diag(4)
diag(diffusion) <- c("sqrt(max(x3,0))", "sqrt(max(x4,0))",
                      "xi*sqrt(max(x3,0))", "xi*sqrt(max(x4,0))")
xinit <- c(0,0,"rgamma(1, 2*kappa*eta/xi^2,2*kappa/xi^2)",
          "rgamma(1, 2*kappa*eta/xi^2,2*kappa/xi^2)")
mod <- setModel(drift = drift, diffusion = diffusion,
                 xinit = xinit, state.variable = c("x1","x2","x3","x4"))
samp <- setSampling(Terminal = n * delta, n = n)
yuima <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = samp)

# simulation
result <- simulate(yuima, increment.W = dW,
                     true.parameter = list(kappa = 5, eta = 0.04, xi = 0.5))

plot(result)

```

## Description

This is a function to simulate a Cox-Ingersoll-Ross process given via the SDE

$$dX_t = (\alpha - \beta X_t)dt + \sqrt{\gamma X_t}dW_t$$

with a Brownian motion  $(W_t)_{t \geq 0}$  and parameters  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma > 0$ . We use an exact CIR simulator for  $(X_{t_j})_{j=1,\dots,n}$  through the non-central chi-squares distribution.

## Usage

```
simCIR(time.points, n, h, alpha, beta, gamma, equi.dist=FALSE )
```

## Arguments

alpha, beta, gamma	numbers given as in the SDE above.
--------------------	------------------------------------

equi.dist	a logical value indicating whether the sampling points are equidistant (default equi.dist=FALSE).
n	a number indicating the quantity of sampling points in the case equi.dist=TRUE.
h	a number indicating the step size in the case equi.dist=TRUE.
time.points	a numeric vector of sampling times (necessary if equi.dist=FALSE).

### Value

A numeric matrix containing the realization of  $(t_0, X_{t_0}), \dots, (t_n, X_{t_n})$  with  $t_j$  denoting the  $j$ -th sampling times.

### Author(s)

Nicole Hufnagel

Contacts: <nicole.hufnagel@math.tu-dortmund.de>

### References

S. J. A. Malham and A. Wiese. Chi-square simulation of the CIR process and the Heston model. Int. J. Theor. Appl. Finance, 16(3):1350014, 38, 2013.

### Examples

```
## You always need the parameters alpha, beta and gamma
## Additionally e.g. time.points
data <- simCIR(alpha=3,beta=1,gamma=1,
                 time.points = c(0,0.1,0.2,0.25,0.3))
## or n, number of observations, h, distance between observations,
## and equi.dist=TRUE
data <- simCIR(alpha=3,beta=1,gamma=1,n=1000,h=0.1,equi.dist=TRUE)
plot(data[1,],data[2,], type="l",col=4)

## If you input every value and equi.dist=TRUE, time.points are not
## used for the simulations.

data <- simCIR(alpha=3,beta=1,gamma=1,n=1000,h=0.1,
                 time.points = c(0,0.1,0.2,0.25,0.3),
                 equi.dist=TRUE)

## If you leave equi.dist=FALSE, the parameters n and h are not
## used for the simulation.
data <- simCIR(alpha=3,beta=1,gamma=1,n=1000,h=0.1,
                 time.points = c(0,0.1,0.2,0.25,0.3))
```

**simFunctional***Calculate the Value of Functional***Description**

Calculate the value of functional associated with sde by Euler scheme.

**Usage**

```
simFunctional(yuima, expand.var="e")
Fnorm(yuima, expand.var="e")
F0(yuima, expand.var="e")
```

**Arguments**

yuima	a yuima object containing model, functional and data.
expand.var	default expand.var="e".

**Details**

Calculate the value of functional of interest. Fnrm returns normalized one, and F0 returns the value for the case small parameter epsilon = 0. In simFunctional and Fnrm, yuima MUST contains the 'data' slot (X in legacy version)

**Value**

Fe	a real value
----	--------------

**Note**

we need to fix this routine.

**Author(s)**

YUIMA Project Team

**Examples**

```
set.seed(123)
# to the Black-Scholes economy:
# dXt^e = Xt^e * dt + e * Xt^e * dWt
diff.matrix <- matrix( c("x*e"), 1,1)
model <- setModel(drift = c("x"), diffusion = diff.matrix)
# call option is evaluated by averaging
# max{ (1/T)*int_0^T Xt^e dt, 0}, the first argument is the functional of interest:
Terminal <- 1
xinit <- c(1)
f <- list( c(expression(x/terminal)), c(expression(0)))
F <- 0
```

```

division <- 1000
e <- .3
samp <- setSampling(Terminal = Terminal, n = division)
yuima <- setYuima(model = model, sampling = samp)
yuima <- setFunctional(yuima, xinit=xinit, f=f, F=F, e=e)
# evaluate the functional value

yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=xinit, true.par=e)
Fe <- simFunctional(yuima)
Fe
Fenorm <- Fnorm(yuima)
Fenorm

```

**simulate***Simulator Function for Multi-dimensional Stochastic Processes***Description**

Simulate multi-dimensional stochastic processes.

**Usage**

```
simulate(object, nsim=1, seed=NULL, xinit, true.parameter, space.discretized = FALSE,
increment.W = NULL, increment.L = NULL, method = "euler", hurst, methodfGn = "WoodChan",
sampling=sampling, subsampling=subsampling, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<b>object</b>	an <a href="#">yuima-class</a> , <a href="#">yuima.model-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.carma-class</a> object.
<b>xinit</b>	initial value vector of state variables.
<b>true.parameter</b>	named list of parameters.
<b>space.discretized</b>	flag to switch to space-discretized Euler Maruyama method.
<b>increment.W</b>	to specify Wiener increment for each time tics in advance.
<b>increment.L</b>	to specify Levy increment for each time tics in advance.
<b>method</b>	string Variable for simulation scheme. The default value <b>method=euler</b> uses the euler discretization for the simulation of a sample path.
<b>nsim</b>	Not used yet. Included only to match the standard genenirc in package <b>stats</b> .
<b>seed</b>	Not used yet. Included only to match the standard genenirc in package <b>stats</b> .
<b>hurst</b>	value of Hurst parameter for simulation of the fGn. Overrides the specified hurst slot.
<b>methodfGn</b>	simulation methods for fractional Gaussian noise.
<b>...</b>	passed to <a href="#">setSampling</a> to create a sampling
<b>sampling</b>	a <a href="#">yuima.sampling-class</a> object.
<b>subsampling</b>	a <a href="#">yuima.sampling-class</a> object.

## Details

*simulate* is a function to solve SDE using the Euler-Maruyama method. This function supports usual Euler-Maruyama method for multidimensional SDE, and space discretized Euler-Maruyama method for one dimensional SDE.

It simulates solutions of stochastic differential equations with Gaussian noise, fractional Gaussian noise awith/without jumps.

If a *yuima-class* object is passed as input, then the sampling information is taken from the slot *sampling* of the object. If a *yuima.carma-class* object, a *yuima.model-class* object or a *yuima-class* object with missing *sampling* slot is passed as input the *sampling* argument is used. If this argument is missing then the sampling structure is constructed from *Initial*, *Terminal*, etc. arguments (see *setSampling* for details on how to use these arguments).

For a COGARCH(p,q) process setting *method=mixed* implies that the simulation scheme is based on the solution of the state space process. For the case in which the underlying noise is a compound poisson Levy process, the trajectory is build firstly by simulation of the jump time, then the quadratic variation and the increments noise are simulated exactly at jump time. For the others Levy process, the simulation scheme is based on the discretization of the state space process solution.

## Value

*yuima*            a *yuima-class* object.

## Note

In the simulation of multi-variate Levy processes, the values of parameters have to be defined outside of *simulate* function in advance (see examples below).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Examples

```
set.seed(123)

# Path-simulation for 1-dim diffusion process.
# dXt = -0.3*Xt*dt + dWt
mod <- setModel(drift="-0.3*y", diffusion=1, solve.variable=c("y"))
str(mod)

# Set the model in an `yuima` object with a sampling scheme.
T <- 1
n <- 1000
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=T, n=n)
ou <- setYuima(model=mod, sampling=samp)

# Solve SDEs using Euler-Maruyama method.
par(mfrow=c(3,1))
ou <- simulate(ou, xinit=1)
plot(ou)
```

```

set.seed(123)
ouB <- simulate(mod, xinit=1,sampling=samp)
plot(ouB)

set.seed(123)
ouC <- simulate(mod, xinit=1, Terminal=1, n=1000)
plot(ouC)

par(mfrow=c(1,1))

# Path-simulation for 1-dim diffusion process.
# dXt = theta*Xt*dt + dWt
mod1 <- setModel(drift="theta*y", diffusion=1, solve.variable=c("y"))
str(mod1)
ou1 <- setYuima(model=mod1, sampling=samp)

# Solve SDEs using Euler-Maruyama method.
ou1 <- simulate(ou1, xinit=1, true.p = list(theta=-0.3))
plot(ou1)

## Not run:

# A multi-dimensional (correlated) diffusion process.
# To describe the following model:
# X=(X1,X2,X3); dXt = U(t,Xt)dt + V(t)dWt
# For drift coefficient
U <- c("-x1","-2*x2","-t*x3")
# For diffusion coefficient of X1
v1 <- function(t) 0.5*sqrt(t)
# For diffusion coefficient of X2
v2 <- function(t) sqrt(t)
# For diffusion coefficient of X3
v3 <- function(t) 2*sqrt(t)
# correlation
rho <- function(t) sqrt(1/2)
# coefficient matrix for diffusion term
V <- matrix( c(
  "v1(t)",
  "v2(t) * rho(t)",
  "v3(t) * rho(t)",
  "",
  "v2(t) * sqrt(1-rho(t)^2)",
  "",
  "",
  "",
  "v3(t) * sqrt(1-rho(t)^2)"
), 3, 3)
# Model sde using "setModel" function
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = U, diffusion = V,
state.variable=c("x1","x2","x3"),

```

```

solve.variable=c("x1","x2","x3") )
str(cor.mod)

# Set the `yuima` object.
cor.samp <- setSampling(Terminal=T, n=n)
cor <- setYuima(model=cor.mod, sampling=cor.samp)

# Solve SDEs using Euler-Maruyama method.
set.seed(123)
cor <- simulate(cor)
plot(cor)

# A non-negative process (CIR process)
# dXt= a*(c-y)*dt + b*sqrt(Xt)*dWt
sq <- function(x){y = 0;if(x>0){y = sqrt(x);};return(y);}
model<- setModel(drift="0.8*(0.2-x)",
  diffusion="0.5*sq(x)",solve.variable=c("x"))
T<-10
n<-1000
sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=T,n=n)
yuima<-setYuima(model=model, sampling=sampling)
cir<-simulate(yuima,xinit=0.1)
plot(cir)

# solve SDEs using Space-discretized Euler-Maruyama method
v4 <- function(t,x){
  return(0.5*(1-x)*sqrt(t))
}
mod_sd <- setModel(drift = c("0.1*x1", "0.2*x2"),
  diffusion = c("v1(t)", "v4(t,x2)"),
  solve.var=c("x1","x2")
)
samp_sd <- setSampling(Terminal=T, n=n)
sd <- setYuima(model=mod_sd, sampling=samp_sd)
sd <- simulate(sd, xinit=c(1,1), space.discretized=TRUE)
plot(sd)

## example of simulation by specifying increments
## Path-simulation for 1-dim diffusion process
## dXt = -0.3*Xt*dt + dWt

mod <- setModel(drift="-0.3*y", diffusion=1,solve.variable=c("y"))
str(mod)

## Set the model in an `yuima` object with a sampling scheme.
Terminal <- 1
n <- 500
mod.sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=Terminal, n=n)
yuima.mod <- setYuima(model=mod, sampling=mod.sampling)

##use original increment
delta <- Terminal/n

```

```

my.dW <- rnorm(n * yuima.mod@model@noise.number, 0, sqrt(delta))
my.dW <- t(matrix(my.dW, nrow=n, ncol=yuima.mod@model@noise.number))

## Solve SDEs using Euler-Maruyama method.
yuima.mod <- simulate(yuima.mod,
                       xinit=1,
                       space.discretized=FALSE,
                       increment.W=my.dW)
if( !is.null(yuima.mod) ){
  dev.new()
  # x11()
  plot(yuima.mod)
}

## A multi-dimensional (correlated) diffusion process.
## To describe the following model:
## X=(X1,X2,X3); dXt = U(t,Xt)dt + V(t)dWt
## For drift coefficient
U <- c("-x1","-2*x2","-t*x3")
## For process 1
diff.coef.1 <- function(t) 0.5*sqrt(t)
## For process 2
diff.coef.2 <- function(t) sqrt(t)
## For process 3
diff.coef.3 <- function(t) 2*sqrt(t)
## correlation
cor.rho <- function(t) sqrt(1/2)
## coefficient matrix for diffusion term
V <- matrix( c( "diff.coef.1(t)",
               "diff.coef.2(t) * cor.rho(t)",
               "diff.coef.3(t) * cor.rho(t)",
               "",
               "diff.coef.2(t)",
               "diff.coef.3(t) * sqrt(1-cor.rho(t)^2)",
               "diff.coef.1(t) * cor.rho(t)",
               "",
               "diff.coef.3(t)"
             ), 3, 3)
## Model sde using "setModel" function
cor.mod <- setModel(drift = U, diffusion = V,
                     solve.variable=c("x1","x2","x3") )
str(cor.mod)
## Set the `yuima` object.
set.seed(123)
obj.sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=Terminal, n=n)
yuima.obj <- setYuima(model=cor.mod, sampling=obj.sampling)

##use original dW
my.dW <- rnorm(n * yuima.obj@model@noise.number, 0, sqrt(delta))
my.dW <- t(matrix(my.dW, nrow=n, ncol=yuima.obj@model@noise.number))

## Solve SDEs using Euler-Maruyama method.
yuima.obj.path <- simulate(yuima.obj, space.discretized=FALSE,

```

```

increment.W=my.dW)
if( !is.null(yuima.obj.path) ){
  dev.new()
#  x11()
  plot(yuima.obj.path)
}

##:: sample for Levy process ("CP" type)
## specify the jump term as c(x,t)dz
obj.model <- setModel(drift=c("-theta*x"), diffusion="sigma",
jump.coeff="1", measure=list(intensity="1", df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
measure.type="CP", solve.variable="x")

##:: Parameters
lambda <- 3
theta <- 6
sigma <- 1
xinit <- runif(1)
N <- 500
h <- N^(-0.7)
eps <- h/50
n <- 50*N
T <- N*h

set.seed(123)
obj.sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=T, n=n)
obj.yuima <- setYuima(model=obj.model, sampling=obj.sampling)
X <- simulate(obj.yuima, xinit=xinit, true.parameter=list(theta=theta, sigma=sigma))
dev.new()
plot(X)

##:: sample for Levy process ("CP" type)
## specify the jump term as c(x,t,z)
## same plot as above example
obj.model <- setModel(drift=c("-theta*x"), diffusion="sigma",
jump.coeff="z", measure=list(intensity="1", df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
measure.type="CP", solve.variable="x")

set.seed(123)
obj.sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=T, n=n)
obj.yuima <- setYuima(model=obj.model, sampling=obj.sampling)
X <- simulate(obj.yuima, xinit=xinit, true.parameter=list(theta=theta, sigma=sigma))
dev.new()
plot(X)

##:: sample for Levy process ("code" type)
## dX_{t} = -x dt + dZ_t
obj.model <- setModel(drift="-x", xinit=1, jump.coeff="1", measure.type="code",

```

```

measure=list(df="rIG(z, 1, 0.1)"))
obj.sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=10, n=10000)
obj.yuima <- setYuima(model=obj.model, sampling=obj.sampling)
result <- simulate(obj.yuima)
dev.new()
plot(result)

##:: sample for multidimensional Levy process ("code" type)
## dX = (theta - A X)dt + dZ,
## theta=(theta_1, theta_2) = c(1,.5)
## A=[a_ij], a_11 = 2, a_12 = 1, a_21 = 1, a_22=2
require(yuima)
x0 <- c(1,1)
beta <- c(.1,.1)
mu <- c(0,0)
delta0 <- 1
alpha <- 1
Lambda <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),2,2)
cc <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),2,2)
obj.model <- setModel(drift=c("1 - 2*x1-x2",".5-x1-2*x2"), xinit=x0,
solve.variable=c("x1","x2"), jump.coeff=cc, measure.type="code",
measure=list(df="rNIG(z, alpha, beta, delta0, mu, Lambda)"))
obj.sampling <- setSampling(Terminal=10, n=10000)
obj.yuima <- setYuima(model=obj.model, sampling=obj.sampling)
result <- simulate(obj.yuima,true.par=list( alpha=alpha,
beta=beta, delta0=delta0, mu=mu, Lambda=Lambda))
plot(result)

# Path-simulation for a Carma(p=2,q=1) model driven by a Brownian motion:
carma1<-setCarma(p=2,q=1)
str(carma1)

# Set the sampling scheme
samp<-setSampling(Terminal=100,n=10000)

# Set the values of the model parameters
par.carma1<-list(b0=1,b1=2.8,a1=2.66,a2=0.3)

set.seed(123)
sim.carma1<-simulate(carma1,
true.parameter=par.carma1,
sampling=samp)

plot(sim.carma1)

# Path-simulation for a Carma(p=2,q=1) model driven by a Compound Poisson process.
carma1<-setCarma(p=2,
q=1,
measure=list(intensity="1",df=list("dnorm(z, 0, 1)")),
measure.type="CP")

```

```

# Set Sampling scheme
samp<-setSampling(Terminal=100,n=10000)

# Fix carma parameters
par.carma1<-list(b0=1,
                   b1=2.8,
                   a1=2.66,
                   a2=0.3)

set.seed(123)
sim.carma1<-simulate(carma1,
                       true.parameter=par.carma1,
                       sampling=samp)

plot(sim.carma1)

## End(Not run)

```

snr

*Calculating Self-normalized Residuals for SDEs*

## Description

Calculate self-normalized residuals based on the Gaussian quasi-likelihood estimator.

## Usage

```
snr(yuima, start, lower, upper, withdrift)
```

## Arguments

<code>yuima</code>	a <code>yuima</code> object.
<code>lower</code>	a named list for specifying lower bounds of parameters.
<code>upper</code>	a named list for specifying upper bounds of parameters.
<code>start</code>	initial values to be passed to the optimizer.
<code>withdrift</code>	use drift information for constructing self-normalized residuals. by default, <code>withdrift = FALSE</code>

## Details

This function calculates the Gaussian quasi maximum likelihood estimator and associated self-normalized residuals.

## Value

<code>estimator</code>	Gaussian quasi maximum likelihood estimator
<code>snr</code>	self-normalized residuals based on the Gaussian quasi maximum likelihood estimator

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team  
 Contacts: Yuma Uehara <y-uehara@ism.ac.jp>

### References

Masuda, H. (2013). Asymptotics for functionals of self-normalized residuals of discretely observed stochastic processes. *Stochastic Processes and their Applications* 123 (2013), 2752–2778

### Examples

```
## Not run:
# Test code (1. diffusion case)
yuima.mod <- setModel(drift="-theta*x",diffusion="theta1/sqrt(1+x^2)")
n <- 10000
ysamp <- setSampling(Terminal=n^(1/3),n=n)
yuima <- setYuima(model=yuima.mod, sampling=ysamp)
set.seed(123)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=0, true.parameter = list(theta=2,theta1=3))
start=list(theta=3,theta1=0.5)
lower=list(theta=1,theta1=0.3)
upper=list(theta=5,theta1=3)
res <- snr(yuima,start,lower,upper)
str(res)

# Test code (2.jump diffusion case)
a<-3
b<-5
mod <- setModel(drift="10-theta*x", #drift="10-3*x/(1+x^2)",
                 diffusion="theta1*(2+x^2)/(1+x^2)",
                 jump.coeff="1",
                 # measure=list(intensity="10",df=list("dgamma(z, a, b"))),
                 measure=list(intensity="10",df=list("dunif(z, a, b"))),
                 measure.type="CP")

T <- 100 ## Terminal
n <- 10000 ## generation size
samp <- setSampling(Terminal=T, n=n) ## define sampling scheme
yuima <- setYuima(model = mod, sampling = samp)

yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit=1,
                  true.parameter=list(theta=2,theta1=sqrt(2),a=a,b=b),
                  sampling = samp)
start=list(theta=3,theta1=0.5)
lower=list(theta=1,theta1=0.3)
upper=list(theta=5,theta1=3)
res <- snr(yuima,start,lower,upper)
str(res)

## End(Not run)
```

## Description

This function implements the local method of moments proposed in Bibinger et al. (2014) to estimate the cumulative covariance matrix of a non-synchronously observed multi-dimensional Ito process with noise.

## Usage

```
lmm(x, block = 20, freq = 50, freq.p = 10, K = 4, interval = c(0, 1),
    Sigma.p = NULL, noise.var = "AMZ", samp.adj = "direct", psd = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of <a href="#">yuima-class</a> or <a href="#">yuima.data-class</a> .
<code>block</code>	a positive integer indicating the number of the blocks which the observation interval is split into.
<code>freq</code>	a positive integer indicating the number of the frequencies used to compute the final estimator.
<code>freq.p</code>	a positive integer indicating the number of the frequencies used to compute the pilot estimator for the spot covariance matrix (corresponding to the number $J_n$ in Eq.(29) from Altmeyer and Bibinger (2015)).
<code>K</code>	a positive integer indicating the number of the blocks used to compute the pilot estimator for the spot covariance matrix (corresponding to the number $K_n$ in Eq.(29) from Altmeyer and Bibinger (2015)).
<code>interval</code>	a vector indicating the observation interval. The first component represents the initial value and the second component represents the terminal value.
<code>Sigma.p</code>	a block by <code>dim(x)</code> matrix giving the pilot estimates of the spot covariance matrix plugged into the optimal weight matrices. If <code>NULL</code> (the default), it is computed by using formula (29) from Altmeyer and Bibinger (2015).
<code>noise.var</code>	character string giving the method to estimate the noise variances. There are several options: "AMZ" (the default) uses equation (3.7) from Gatheral and Oomen (2010), i.e. the quasi-maximum likelihood estimator proposed by Ait-Sahalia et al. (2005) (see also Xiu (2010)). "BR" uses equation (3.9) from Gatheral and Oomen (2010), i.e. the sample average of the squared returns divided by 2, the estimator proposed by Bandi and Russel (2006). "O" uses equation (3.8) from Gatheral and Oomen (2010), i.e. another method-of-moments estimator proposed by Oomen (2006). It is also possible to directly specify the noise variances by setting this argument to a numeric vector. In this case the <i>i</i> -th component of <code>noise.var</code> must indicates the variance of the noise for the <i>i</i> -th component of the observation process.

samp.adj	character string giving the method to adjust the effect of the sampling times on the variances of the spectral statistics for the noise part. The default method "direct" uses the local sums of the squares of the one-skip differences of the sampling times divided by 2, which directly appears in the representation of the variances of the spectral statistics for the noise part. Another choice is "QVT", which uses the local quadratic variations of time as in Altmeyer and Bibinger (2015) and Bibinger et al. (2014).
psd	logical. If TRUE (the default), the estimated covariance matrix and variance-covariance matrix are converted to their spectral absolute values to ensure their positive semi-definiteness. This procedure does not matter in terms of the asymptotic theory.

## Details

The default implementation is the adaptive version of the local method of moments estimator, which is only based on observation data. It is possible to implement oracle versions of the estimator by setting user-specified Sigma.p and/or noise.var. An example is given below.

## Value

An object of class "yuima.specv", which is a list with the following elements:

covmat	the estimated covariance matrix
vcov	the estimated variance-covariance matrix of as.vector(covmat)
Sigma.p	the pilot estimates of the spot covariance matrix

## Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

## References

- Ait-Sahalia, Y., Mykland, P. A. and Zhang, L. (2005) How often to sample a continuous-time process in the presence of market microstructure noise, *The Review of Financial Studies*, **18**, 351–416.
- Altmeyer, R. and Bibinger, M. (2015) Functional stable limit theorems for quasi-efficient spectral covolatility estimators, to appear in *Stochastic processes and their applications*, doi:10.1016/j.spa.2015.07.009.
- Bandi, F. M. and Russell, J. R. (2006) Separating microstructure noise from volatility, *Journal of Financial Economics*, **79**, 655–692.
- Bibinger, M., Hautsch, N., Malec, P. and Reiss, M. (2014) Estimating the quadratic covariation matrix from noisy observations: local method of moments and efficiency, *Annals of Statistics*, **42**, 80–114.
- Gatheral J. and Oomen, R. C. A. (2010) Zero-intelligence realized variance estimation, *Finance Stochastics*, **14**, 249–283.
- Oomen, R. C. A. (2006) Properties of realized variance under alternative sampling schemes, *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, **24**, 219–237.
- Reiss, M. (2011) Asymptotic equivalence for inference on the volatility from noisy observations, *Annals of Statistics*, **39**, 772–802.

Xiu, D. (2010) Quasi-maximum likelihood estimation of volatility with high frequency data, *Journal of Econometrics*, **159**, 235–250.

## See Also

[cce](#), [setData](#)

## Examples

```
# Example. One-dimensional and regular sampling case
# Here the simulated model is taken from Reiss (2011)

## Set a model
sigma <- function(t) sqrt(0.02 + 0.2 * (t - 0.5)^4)
modI <- setModel(drift = 0, diffusion = "sigma(t)")

## Generate a path of the process
set.seed(117)
n <- 12000
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = n)
yuima <- setYuima(model = modI, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima, xinit = 0)

delta <- 0.01 # standard deviation of microstructure noise
yuima <- noisy.sampling(yuima, var.adj = delta^2) # generate noisy observations
plot(yuima)

## Estimation of the integrated volatility
est <- lmm(yuima)
est

## True integrated volatility and theoretical standard error
disc <- seq(0, 1, by = 1/n)
cat("true integrated volatility\n")
print(mean(sigma(disc[-1])^2))
cat("theoretical standard error\n")
print(sqrt(8*delta*mean(sigma(disc[-1])^3))/n^(1/4))

# Plotting the pilot estimate of the spot variance path
block <- 20
G <- seq(0, 1, by = 1/block)[1:block]
Sigma.p <- sigma(G)^2 # true spot variance
plot(zoo(Sigma.p, G), col = "blue",, xlab = "time",
     ylab = expression(sigma(t)^2))
lines(zoo(est$Sigma.p, G))

## "Oracle" implementation
lmm(yuima, block = block, Sigma.p = Sigma.p, noise.var = delta^2)

# Example. Multi-dimensional case
# We simulate noisy observations of a correlated bivariate Brownian motion
# First we examine the regular sampling case since in this situation the theoretical standard
# error can easily be computed via the formulae given in p.88 of Bibinger et al. (2014)
```

```

## Set a model
drift <- c(0,0)

rho <- 0.5 # correlation

diffusion <- matrix(c(1,rho,0,sqrt(1-rho^2)),2,2)

modII <- setModel(drift=drift,diffusion=diffusion,
                   state.variable=c("x1","x2"),solve.variable=c("x1","x2"))

## Generate a path of the latent process
set.seed(123)

## We regard the unit interval as 6.5 hours and generate the path on it
## with the step size equal to 1 seconds

n <- 8000
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal = 1, n = n)
yuima <- setYuima(model = modII, sampling = yuima.samp)
yuima <- simulate(yuima)

## Generate noisy observations
eta <- 0.05
yuima <- noisy.sampling(yuima, var.adj = diag(eta^2, 2))
plot(yuima)

## Estimation of the integrated covariance matrix
est <- lmm(yuima)
est

## Theoretical standard error
a <- sqrt(4 * eta * (sqrt(1 + rho) + sqrt(1 - rho)))
b <- sqrt(2 * eta * ((1 + rho)^(3/2) + (1 - rho)^(3/2)))
cat("theoretical standard error\n")
print(matrix(c(a,b,b,a),2,2)/n^(1/4))

## "Oracle" implementation
block <- 20
Sigma.p <- matrix(c(1,rho,rho,1),block,4,byrow=TRUE) # true spot covariance matrix
lmm(yuima, block = block, Sigma.p = Sigma.p, noise.var = rep(eta^2,2))

# Next we extract nonsynchronous observations from
# the path generated above by Poisson random sampling
psample <- poisson.random.sampling(yuima, rate = c(1/2,1/2), n = n)

## Estimation of the integrated covariance matrix
lmm(psample)

## "Oracle" implementation
lmm(psample, block = block, Sigma.p = Sigma.p, noise.var = rep(eta^2,2))

## Other choices of tuning parameters (estimated values are not varied so much)

```

```
lmm(psample, block = 25)
lmm(psample, freq = 100)
lmm(psample, freq.p = 15)
lmm(psample, K = 8)
```

subsampling

subsampling

**Description**

subsampling

**Usage**

subsampling(x, sampling, ...)

**Arguments**

- x an [yuima-class](#) or [yuima.model-class](#) object.
- sampling a [yuima.sampling-class](#) object.
- ... used to create a sampling structure

**Details**

When subsampling on some grid of times, it may happen that no data is available at the given grid point. In this case it is possible to use several techniques. Different options are available specifying the argument, or the slot, `interpolation`:

- "none" or "exact" no interpolation. If no data point exists at a given grid point, NA is returned in the subsampled data
- "pt" or "previous" the first data on the left of the grid point instant is used.
- "nt" or "next" the first data on the right of the grid point instant is used.
- "lin" or "linear" the average of the values of the first data on the left and the first data to the right of the grid point instant is used.

**Value**yuima a [yuima.data-class](#) object.**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

## Examples

```

## Set a model
diff.coef.1 <- function(t, x1=0, x2) x2*(1+t)
diff.coef.2 <- function(t, x1, x2=0) x1*sqrt(1+t^2)
cor.rho <- function(t, x1=0, x2=0) sqrt((1+cos(x1*x2))/2)
diff.coef.matrix <- matrix(c("diff.coef.1(t,x1,x2)",
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2)*cor.rho(t,x1,x2)", "", 
"diff.coef.2(t,x1,x2)*sqrt(1-cor.rho(t,x1,x2)^2)",2,2)
cor.mod <- setModel(drift=c("", ""), diffusion=diff.coef.matrix,
solve.variable=c("x1", "x2"), xinit=c(3,2))
set.seed(111)

## We first simulate the two dimensional diffusion model
yuima.samp <- setSampling(Terminal=1, n=1200)
yuima <- setYuima(model=cor.mod, sampling=yuima.samp)
yuima.sim <- simulate(yuima)

plot(yuima.sim, plot.type="single")

## random sampling with exponential times
## one random sequence per time series
newsamp <- setSampling(
  random=list(rdist=c( function(x) rexp(x, rate=10),
    function(x) rexp(x, rate=20))) )
newdata <- subsampling(yuima.sim, sampling=newsamp)
points(get.zoo.data(newdata)[[1]], col="red")
points(get.zoo.data(newdata)[[2]], col="green")

plot(yuima.sim, plot.type="single")

## deterministic subsampling with different
## frequency for each time series
newsamp <- setSampling(delta=c(0.1,0.2))
newdata <- subsampling(yuima.sim, sampling=newsamp)
points(get.zoo.data(newdata)[[1]], col="red")
points(get.zoo.data(newdata)[[2]], col="green")

```

## Description

These methods convert `yuima-class`, `yuima.model-class`, `yuima.carma-class` or `yuima.cogarch-class` objects to character vectors with LaTeX markup.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'yuima'
```

```
toLatex(object,...)
## S3 method for class 'yuima.model'
toLatex(object,...)
## S3 method for class 'yuima.carma'
toLatex(object,...)
## S3 method for class 'yuima.cogarch'
toLatex(object,...)
```

### Arguments

- object** object of a class `yuima`, `yuima.model` or `yuima.carma`.  
**...** currently not used.

### Details

This method tries to convert a formal description of the model slot of the `yuima` object into a LaTeX formula. This is just a simple proof of concept and probably further LaTeX manipulations for use in papers. Copy and paste of the output of `toLatex` into a real LaTeX file should do the job.

### Examples

```
# dXt = theta*Xt*dt + dWt
mod1 <- setModel(drift="theta*y", diffusion=1, solve.variable=c("y"))
str(mod1)
toLatex(mod1)

# A multi-dimensional (correlated) diffusion process.
# To describe the following model:
# X=(X1,X2,X3); dXt = U(t,Xt)dt + V(t)dWt
# For drift coefficient
U <- c("-x1","-2*x2","-t*x3")
# For diffusion coefficient of X1
v1 <- function(t) 0.5*sqrt(t)
# For diffusion coefficient of X2
v2 <- function(t) sqrt(t)
# For diffusion coefficient of X3
v3 <- function(t) 2*sqrt(t)
# correlation
rho <- function(t) sqrt(1/2)
# coefficient matrix for diffusion term
V <- matrix( c( "v1(t)",
               "v2(t) * rho(t)",
               "v3(t) * rho(t)",
               "",
               "v2(t) * sqrt(1-rho(t)^2)",
               "",
               "",
               "",
               "v3(t) * sqrt(1-rho(t)^2)"
             ), 3, 3)
# Model sde using "setModel" function
```

```

cor.mod <- setModel(drift = U, diffusion = V,
state.variable=c("x1","x2","x3"),
solve.variable=c("x1","x2","x3") )
str(cor.mod)
toLatex(cor.mod)

# A CARMA(p=3,q=1) process.
carma1<-setCarma(p=3,q=1,loc.par="c",scale.par="s")
str(carma1)
toLatex(carma1)

# A COGARCH(p=3,q=5) process.
cogarch1<-setCogarch(p=3,q=5,
measure=list(df=list("rNIG(z, mu00, bu00, 1, 0)")),
measure.type="code")
str(cogarch1)
toLatex(cogarch1)

```

**variable.Integral**

*Class for the Mathematical Description of Integral of a Stochastic Process*

**Description**

Auxiliar class for definition of an object of class [yuima.Integral](#). see the documentation of [yuima.Integral](#) for more details.

**wllag**

*Scale-by-scale Lead-lag Estimation*

**Description**

This function estimates lead-lag parameters on a scale-by-scale basis from non-synchronously observed bivariate processes, using the estimatiors proposed in Hayashi and Koike (2018b).

**Usage**

```
wllag(x, y, J = 8, N = 10, tau = 1e-3, from = -to, to = 100,
verbose = FALSE, in.tau = FALSE, tol = 1e-6)
```

## Arguments

x	a <code>zoo</code> object for observation data of the first process.
y	a <code>zoo</code> object for observation data of the second process.
J	a positive integer. Scale-by scale lead-lag parameters are estimated up to the level J.
N	The number of vanishing moments of Daubechies' compactly supported wavelets. This should be an integer between 1 and 10.
tau	the step size of a finite grid on which objective functions are evaluated. Note that this value is identified with the finest time resolution of the underlying model. The default value 1e-3 corresponds to 1 mili-second if the unit time corresponds to 1 second.
from	a negative integer. <code>from</code> * <code>tau</code> gives the lower end of a finite grid on which objective functions are evaluated.
to	a positive integer. <code>to</code> * <code>tau</code> gives the upper end of a finite grid on which objective functions are evaluated.
verbose	a logical. If FALSE (default), the function returns only the estimated scale-by-scale lead-lag parameters. Otherwise, the function also returns some other statistics such as values of the signed objective functions. See 'Value'.
in.tau	a logical. If TRUE, the estimated lead-lag parameters are returned in increments of tau. That is, the estimated lead-lag parameters are divided by tau.
tol	tolerance parameter to avoid numerical errors in comparison of time stamps. All time stamps are divided by tol and rounded to integers. A reasonable choice of tol is the minimum unit of time stamps. The default value 1e-6 supposes that the minimum unit of time stamps is greater or equal to 1 micro-second.

## Details

Hayashi and Koike (2018a) introduced a bivariate continuous-time model having different lead-lag relationships at different time scales. The wavelet cross-covariance functions of this model, computed based on the Littlewood-Paley wavelets, have unique maximizers in absolute values at each time scale. These maximizer can be considered as lead-lag parameters at each time scale. To estimate these parameters from discrete observation data, Hayashi and Koike (2018b) constructed objective functions mimicking behavior of the wavelet cross-covariance functions of the underlying model. Then, estimates of the scale-by-scale lead-lag parameters can be obtained by maximizing these objective functions in absolute values.

## Value

If `verbose` is FALSE, a numeric vector with length J, corresponding to the estimated scale-by-scale lead-lag parameters, is returned. Note that their positive values indicate that the first process leads the second process.

Otherwise, an object of class "yuima.wllag", which is a list with the following components, is returned:

lagtheta	the estimated scale-by-scale lead-lag parameters. The $j$ th component corresponds to the estimate at the level $j$ . A positive value indicates that the first process leads the second process.
----------	---

obj.values	the values of the objective functions evaluated at the estimated lead-lag parameters.
obj.fun	a list of values of the objective functions. The $j$ th component of the list corresponds to a <a href="#">zoo</a> object for values of the signed objective function at the level $j$ indexed by the search grid.
theta.hry	the lead-lag parameter estimate in the sense of Hoffmann, Rosenbaum and Yoshida (2013).
cor.hry	the correletion coefficient in the sense of Hoffmann, Rosenbaum and Yoshida (2013), evaluated at the estimated lead-lag parameter.
ccor.hry	a <a href="#">zoo</a> object for values of the cross correletion function in the sense of Hoffmann, Rosenbaum and Yoshida (2013) indexed by the search grid.

### Note

Smaller levels correspond to finer time scales. In particular, the first level corresponds to the finest time resolution, which is defined by the argument tau.

If there are multiple maximizers in an objective function, wllag takes a maximizer farthest from zero (if there are two such values, the function takes the negative one). This behavior is different from [llag](#).

The objective functions themselves do NOT consistently estimate the corresponding wavelet covariance functions. This means that values in obj.values and obj.fun cannot be interpreted as covaraince estimates (their scales depend on the degree of non-synchronicity of observation times).

### Author(s)

Yuta Koike with YUIMA Project Team

### References

- Hayashi, T. and Koike, Y. (2018a). Wavelet-based methods for high-frequency lead-lag analysis, *SIAM Journal of Financial Mathematics*, **9**, 1208–1248.
- Hayashi, T. and Koike, Y. (2018b). Multi-scale analysis of lead-lag relationships in high-frequency financial markets. [doi:10.48550/arXiv.1708.03992](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1708.03992).
- Hoffmann, M., Rosenbaum, M. and Yoshida, N. (2013) Estimation of the lead-lag parameter from non-synchronous data, *Bernoulli*, **19**, no. 2, 426–461.

### See Also

[simBmllag](#), [llag](#)

### Examples

```
## An example from a simulation setting of Hayashi and Koike (2018b)
set.seed(123)

# Simulation of Bm driving the log-price processes
n <- 15000
J <- 13
```

```

tau <- 1/2^(J+1)

rho <- c(0.3,0.5,0.7,0.5,0.5,0.5,0.5,0.5)
theta <- c(-1,-1, -2, -3, -5, -7, -10) * tau

dB <- simBmllag(n, J, rho, theta)

Time <- seq(0, by = tau, length.out = n) # Time index
x <- zoo(diffinv(dB[,1]), Time) # simulated path of the first process
y <- zoo(diffinv(dB[,2]), Time) # simulated path of the second process

# Generate non-synchronously observed data
x <- x[as.logical(rbinom(n + 1, size = 1, prob = 0.5))]
y <- y[as.logical(rbinom(n + 1, size = 1, prob = 0.5))]

# Estimation of scale-by-scale lead-lag parameters (compare with theta/tau)
wllag(x, y, J = 8, tau = tau, tol = tau, in.tau = TRUE)
# Estimation with other information
out <- wllag(x, y, tau = tau, tol = tau, in.tau = TRUE, verbose = TRUE)
out

# Plot of the HRY cross-correlation function
plot(out$ccor.hry, xlab = expression(theta), ylab = expression(U(theta)))
dev.off()

# Plot of the objective functions
op <- par(mfrow = c(4,2))
plot(out)
par(op)

```

## Description

Shows the R code corresponding to each chapter in the Yuima Book.

## Usage

```
ybook(chapter)
```

## Arguments

chapter	a number in 1:7
---------	-----------------

## Details

This is an accessory function which open the R code corresponding to Chapter "chapter" in the Yuima Book so that the reader can replicate the code.

## Examples

```
ybook(1)
```

**yuima-class**

*Class for Stochastic Differential Equations*

## Description

The **yuima** S4 class is a class of the **yuima** package.

## Details

The **yuima-class** object is the main object of the **yuima** package. Some of the slots may be missing.

The **data** slot contains the data, either empirical or simulated.

The **model** contains the description of the (statistical) model which is used to generate the data via different simulation schemes, to draw inference from the data or both.

The **sampling** slot contains information on how the data have been collected or how they should be generated.

The slot **characteristic** contains information on PLEASE FINISH THIS. The slot **functional** contains information on PLEASE FINISH THIS.

## Slots

- data:** an object of class **yuima.data-class**
- model:** an object of class **yuima.model-class**
- sampling:** an object of class **yuima.sampling-class**
- characteristic:** an object of class **yuima.characteristic-class**
- functional:** an object of class **yuima.functional-class**

## Methods

- new** **signature(x = "yuima", data = "yuima.data", model = "yuima.model", sampling = "yuima.sampling", characteristic = "yuima.characteristic")**: the function makes a copy of the prototype object from the class definition of **yuima-class**, then calls the **initialize** method passing as arguments the newly created object and the remaining arguments.
- initialize** **signature(x = "yuima", data = "yuima.data", model = "yuima.model", sampling = "yuima.sampling", characteristic = "yuima.characteristic")**: makes a copy of each argument in the corresponding slots of the object x.
- get.data** **signature(x = "yuima")**: returns the content of the slot data.
- plot** **signature(x = "yuima", ...)**: calls **plot** from the **zoo** package with argument **x@data@zoo.data**. Additional arguments ... are passed as is to the **plot** function.
- dim** **signature(x = "yuima")**: the number of SDEs in the **yuima** object.

**length** signature(x = "yuima"): a vector of length of each SDE described in the `yuima` object.

**cce** signature(x = "yuima"): calculates the asynchronous covariance estimator on the data contained in `x@data@zoo.data`. For more details see [cce](#).

**llag** signature(x = "yuima"): calculates the lead lag estimate `r` on the data contained in `x@data@zoo.data`.  
For more details see [llag](#).

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

**cbind** signature(x = "yuima"): bind `yuima.data` object.

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

`yuima.adabayes-class` *Class for Adaptive Bayes Estimation of Stochastic Differential Equations*

### Description

The `yuima.adabayes` class is used to describe the output of the functions [adaBayes](#).

### Slots

`model` is an object of class `yuima.model-class`.

`mcmc`: is a list of MCMC objects for all estimated parameters.

`accept_rate`: is a list acceptance rates for diffusion and drift parts.

`call` is an object of class `language`.

`vcov` is an object of class `matrix`.

`fullcoef` is an object of class `numeric` that contains estimated and fixed parameters.

`coef` is an object of class `numeric` that contains estimated parameters.

`fixed` is an object of class `numeric` that contains fixed parameters.

`yuima.ae-class` *Class for the Asymptotic Expansion of Diffusion Processes*

### Description

The `yuima.ae` class is used to describe the output of the functions [ae](#) and [aeMarginal](#). Two generic methods are provided for the class: [initialize,yuima.ae-method](#) and [plot,yuima.ae-method](#).

**Slots**

`order` integer. The order of the expansion.  
`var` character. The state variables.  
`u.var` character. The variables of the characteristic function.  
`eps.var` character. The perturbation variable.  
`characteristic` expression. The characteristic function.  
`density` expression. The probability density function.  
`Z0` numeric. The solution to the deterministic process obtained by setting the perturbation to zero.  
`Mu` numeric. The drift vector for the representation of Z1.  
`Sigma` matrix. The diffusion matrix for the representation of Z1.  
`c.gamma` list. The coefficients of the Hermite polynomials.  
`h.gamma` list. Hermite polynomials.

yuima.carma-class

*Class for the Mathematical Description of CARMA(p,q) Model***Description**

The `yuima.carma` class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima.model-class](#).

**Slots**

`info:` is an [carma.info-class](#) object that describes the structure of the CARMA(p,q) model.  
`drift:` is an R expression which specifies the drift coefficient (a vector).  
`diffusion:` is an R expression which specifies the diffusion coefficient (a matrix).  
`hurst:` the Hurst parameter of the gaussian noise. If `h=0.5`, the process is Wiener otherwise it is fractional Brownian motion with that precise value of the Hurst index. Can be set to NA for further specification.  
`jump.coeff:` a vector of expressions for the jump component.  
`measure:` Levy measure for jump variables.  
`measure.type:` Type specification for Levy measures.  
`state.variable` a vector of names identifying the names used to denote the state variable in the drift and diffusion specifications.  
`parameter:` which is a short name for “parameters”, is an object of class [model.parameter-class](#).  
For more details see [model.parameter-class](#) documentation page.  
`state.variable:` identifies the state variables in the R expression.  
`jump.variable:` identifies the variable for the jump coefficient.  
`time.variable:` the time variable.  
`noise.number:` denotes the number of sources of noise. Currently only for the Gaussian part.

**equation.number:** denotes the dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

**dimension:** the dimensions of the parameter given in the **parameter** slot.

**solve.variable:** identifies the variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation has to be solved.

**xinit:** contains the initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

**J.flag:** wheather jump.coeff include jump.variable.

## Methods

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

**toLatex** This method converts an object of **yuima.carma-class** to character vectors with LaTeX markup.

**CarmaNoise** Recovering underlying Levy. For more information see [CarmaNoise](#).

**qmle** Quasi maximum likelihood estimation procedure. For more information see [qmle](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

**yuima.carma.qmle-class**

*Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood Estimation of CARMA( $p,q$ ) Model*

## Description

The **yuima.carma.qmle** class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the **mle-class** of the **stats4** package.

## Slots

**Incr.Lev:** is an object of class **zoo** that contains the estimated increments of the noise obtained using [CarmaNoise](#).

**model:** is an object of of [yuima.carma-class](#).

**logL.Incr:** is an object of class **numeric** that contains the value of the log-likelihood for estimated Levy increments.

**call:** is an object of class **language**.

**coef:** is an object of class **numeric** that contains estimated parameters.

**fullcoef:** is an object of class **numeric** that contains estimated and fixed parameters.

**vcov:** is an object of class **matrix**.

**min:** is an object of class **numeric**.

**minuslogl:** is an object of class **function**.

**method:** is an object of class **character**.

## Methods

**plot** Plot method for estimated increment of the noise.

**Methods mle** All methods for `mle-class` are available.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

`yuima.carmaHawkes-class`

*Class for the Mathematical Description of a Hawkes Process with a CARMA( $p,q$ ) Intensity*

## Description

The `yuima.carmaHawkes` class is a class of the `yuima` package that extends the [yuima.model-class](#).

## Slots

**info:** is an `carmaHawkes.info-class` object that describes the structure of the CARMA( $p,q$ ) model.

**drift:** is an R expression which specifies the drift coefficient (a vector).

**diffusion:** is an R expression which specifies the diffusion coefficient (a matrix).

**hurst:** the Hurst parameter of the gaussian noise. If  $h=0.5$ , the process is Wiener otherwise it is fractional Brownian motion with that precise value of the Hurst index. Can be set to NA for further specification.

**jump.coeff:** a vector of expressions for the jump component.

**measure:** Levy measure for jump variables.

**measure.type:** Type specification for Levy measures.

**state.variable** a vector of names identifying the names used to denote the state variable in the drift and diffusion specifications.

**parameter:** which is a short name for “parameters”, is an object of class [model.parameter-class](#).  
For more details see [model.parameter-class](#) documentation page.

**state.variable:** identifies the state variables in the R expression.

**jump.variable:** identifies the variable for the jump coefficient.

**time.variable:** the time variable.

**noise.number:** denotes the number of sources of noise. Currently only for the Gaussian part.

**equation.number:** denotes the dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

**dimension:** the dimensions of the parameter given in the parameter slot.

**solve.variable:** identifies the variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation has to be solved.

**xinit:** contains the initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

**J.flag:** wheather jump.coeff include jump.variable.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it>

**yuima.characteristic-class**

*Classe for Stochastic Differential Equations Characteristic Scheme*

**Description**

The **yuima.characteristic** class is a class of the **yuima** package.

**Slots**

**equation.number:** The number of equations modeled in the **yuima** object.

**time.scale:** The time scale assumed in the **yuima** object.

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

**yuima.cogarch-class**

*Class for the Mathematical Description of CoGarch( $p,q$ ) Model*

**Description**

The **yuima.cogarch** class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima.model-class](#).

**Objects from the Class**

Objects can be created by calls of the function [setCogarch](#).

**Slots**

**info:** is an [cogarch.info-class](#) object that describes the structure of the Cogarch( $p,q$ ) model.

**drift:** is an R expression which specifies the drift coefficient (a vector).

**diffusion:** is an R expression which specifies the diffusion coefficient (a matrix).

**hurst:** the Hurst parameter of the gaussian noise.

**jump.coeff:** a vector of "expressions" for the jump component.

**measure:** Levy measure for the jump component.

**measure.type:** Type of specification for Levy measure

**parameter:** is an object of class [model.parameter-class](#).

**state.variable:** the state variable.  
**jump.variable:** the jump variable.  
**time.variable:** the time variable.  
**noise.number:** Object of class "numeric"  
**equation.number:** dimension of the stochastic differential equation.  
**dimension:** number of parameters.  
**solve.variable:** the solve variable  
**xinit:** Object of class "expression" that contains the starting function for the SDE.  
**J.flag:** wheather jump.coeff include jump.variable.

### Extends

Class "[yuima.model](#)", directly.

### Methods

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#)  
**toLatex** This method converts an object of [yuima.cogarch-class](#) to character vectors with La-  
TeX markup.  
**qmle** Quasi maximum likelihood estimation procedure. For more information see [qmle](#).

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

**yuima.CP.qmle-classss** *Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood Estimation of Compound Poisson-based and SDE Models*

### Description

The **yuima.CP.qmle** class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the **mle-class** of the **stats4** package.

### Slots

**Jump.times:** a vector which contains the estimated time of jumps.  
**Jump.values:** a vector which contains the jumps.  
**X.values:** the value of the process at the jump times.  
**model:** is an object of of [yuima.model-class](#).  
**call:** is an object of class language.  
**coef:** is an object of class **numeric** that contains estimated parameters.  
**fullcoef:** is an object of class **numeric** that contains estimated and fixed parameters.

**vcov:** is an object of class `matrix`.  
**min:** is an object of class `numeric`.  
**minuslogl:** is an object of class `function`.  
**method:** is an object of class `character`.  
**model:** is an object of class `yuima.model-class`.

## Methods

**plot** Plot method for plotting the jump times.

**Methods mle** All methods for `mle-class` are available.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## yuima.data-class

*Class "yuima.data" for the Data Slot of a "yuima" Class Object*

## Description

The `yuima.data-class` is a class of the **yuima** package used to store the data which are hold in the slot data of an object of the `yuima-class`.

Objects from this class contain either true data or simulated data.

## Details

Objects in this class are created or initialized using the methods `new` or `initialize` or via the function `setData`. The preferred way to construct an object in this class is to use the function `setData`.

Objects in this class are used to store the data which are hold in the slot data of an object of the `yuima-class`.

Objects in this class contain two slots described here.

**original.data:** The slot `original.data` contains, as the name suggests, a copy of the original data passed by the user to methods `new` or `initialize` or to the function `setData`. It is intended for backup purposes.

**zoo.data:** When a new object of this class is created or initialized using the `original.data`, the package tries to convert `original.data` into an object of class `zoo`. Once coerced to `zoo`, the data are stored in the slot `zoo.data`.

If the conversion fails, the initialization or creation of the object fails.

Internally, the **yuima** package stores and operates on `zoo`-type objects.

If data are obtained by simulation, the `original.data` slot is usually empty.

## Slots

`original.data`: The original data.  
`zoo.data`: A list of `zoo` format data.

## Methods

**new** `signature(x = "yuima.data", original.data)`: the function makes a copy of the prototype object from the class definition of `yuima.data-class`, then calls the `initialize` method passing as arguments the newly created object and the `original.data`.

**initialize** `signature(x = "yuima.data", original.data)`: makes a copy of `original.data` into the slot `original.data` of `x` and tries to coerce `original.data` into an object of class `zoo`. The result is put in the slot `zoo.data` of `x`. If coercion fails, the `intialize` method fails as well.

**get.zoo.data** `signature(x = "yuima.data")`: returns the content of the slot `zoo.data` of `x`.

**plot** `signature(x = "yuima.data", ...)`: calls `plot` from the `zoo` package with argument `x@zoo.data`. Additional arguments `...` are passed as is to the `plot` function.

**dim** `signature(x = "yuima.data")`: calls `dim` from the `zoo` package with argument `x@zoo.data`.

**length** `signature(x = "yuima.data")`: calls `length` from the `zoo` package with argument `x@zoo.data`.

**cce** `signature(x = "yuima.data")`: calculates asynchronous covariance estimator on the data contained in `x@zoo.data`. For more details see `cce`.

**llag** `signature(x = "yuima.data")`: calculates lead lag estimate on the data contained in `x@zoo.data`. For more details see `llag`.

**cbind.yuima** `signature(x = "yuima.data")`: bind `yuima.data` object.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Description

The `yuima.functional` class is a class of the `yuima` package.

## Author(s)

YUIMA Project

`yuima.Hawkes`*Class for a Mathematical Description of a Point Process*

### Description

The `yuima.Hawkes`-class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima.PPR-class](#). The object of this class contains all the information about the Hawkes process with exponential kernel.

An object of this class can be created by calls of the function [setHawkes](#).

`yuima.Integral-class`*Class for the Mathematical Description of Integral of a Stochastic Process*

### Description

The `yuima.Integral` class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima-class](#) it represents a integral of a stochastic process

$$zt = \int_0^t h(\theta_s, X_s) ds$$

### Slots

In the following we report the the additional slots of an object of class `yuima.Integral` with respect to the [yuima-class](#):

**Integral:** It is an object of class `Integral.sde` and it is composed by the following slots:

**param.Integral:** it is an object of class `param.Integral` and it is composed by the following slots:

**allparam:** labels of all parameters (model and integral).

**common:** common parameters.

**Integrandparam:** labels of all parameters only in the integral.

**variable.Integral:** it is an object of class `variable.Integral` and it is composed by the following slots:

**var.dx:** integral variable.

**lower.var:** lower bound of support.

**upper.var:** upper bound of support.

**out.var:** labels of output.

**var.time:** label of time.

**Integrand:** it is an object of class `variable.Integral` and it is composed by the following slots:

**IntegrandList:** It is a list that contains the components of integrand  $h(\theta_s, X_s)$ .

**dimIntegrand:** a numeric object that is the dimensions of the output.

### Methods

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

## Description

A yuima class that contains all information on the noise. This class is a bridge between a `yuima.model-class` and a noise constructed by users.

## Slots

**rng** A user defined function that generates the noise sample.  
**density** A user defined function that is the density of the noise at time t.  
**cdf** A user defined function that is the cumulative distribution function of the noise at time t.  
**quantile** A user defined function that is the quantile of the noise at time t.  
**characteristic** A user defined function that is the characteristic function of the noise at time t.  
**param.measure** A character object that contains the parameters of the noise.  
**time.var** the label of the time variable.  
**dim** Dimension of the noise

## Methods

**rand** signature(object = "yuima.law", n = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns a sample of the noise, n is the sample size.  
**dens** signature(object = "yuima.law", x = "numeric", param = "list", log = FALSE, ...): This method returns the density of the noise, x is the vector of the support.  
**cdf** signature(object = "yuima.law", q = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns the cdf of the noise, q is the vector of the support.  
**quant** signature(object = "yuima.law", p = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns the quantile of the noise, p is the vector of the support.  
**char** signature(object = "yuima.law", u = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns the characteristic function of the noise, u is the vector of the support.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

**yuima.LevyRM-class***yuima.LevyRM: A Class for the Mathematical Description of the t-Student Regression Model*

## Description

A yuima class that contains all information on the regression model with t-student Levy process noise. This class extends [yuima-class](#) and contains information on the regressors used in the definition of the model. The regressors are represented by an object of [yuima.model-class](#).

An object of this class can be created by calls of the function [setLRM](#).

## Methods

**initialize** Initialize method. It makes a copy of each argument.

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

**yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-class***Class for the Mathematical Description of Linear State Space Models*

## Description

The `yuima.linear_state_space_model` class is a class in the **yuima** package for the mathematical description and simulation of linear state space models.

## Slots

**drift:** An R expression specifying the drift coefficient (a vector).

**diffusion:** An R expression specifying the diffusion coefficient (a matrix).

**hurst:** The Hurst parameter of the Gaussian noise. If `hurst=0.5`, the process is a Wiener process; otherwise, it is fractional Brownian motion with the specified Hurst index. Can be set to NA for further specification.

**jump.coeff:** A matrix of R expressions for the jump component.

**measure:** The Levy measure for jump variables.

**measure.type:** The type specification for Levy measures.

**state.variable:** A vector of names identifying the state variables used in the drift and diffusion specifications.

**parameter:** An object of class [model.parameter-class](#), representing the model parameters. For more details, see the [model.parameter-class](#) documentation page.

**jump.variable:** The variable for the jump coefficient.

**time.variable:** The time variable.

**noise.number:** The number of sources of noise, currently only for the Gaussian part.

**equation.number:** The dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

**dimension:** The dimensions of the parameter given in the parameter slot.

**solve.variable:** The variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation is solved.

**xinit:** The initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

**J.flag:** Indicates whether jump.coeff includes jump.variable.

**is.observed:** Indicates whether each state variable is observed (i.e., data is given) or not.

**drift\_slope:** An expression specifying the slope of the drift coefficient with respect to unobserved variables (a vector).

**drift\_intercept:** An expression specifying the intercept of the drift coefficient with respect to unobserved variables (a vector).

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

yuima.Map-class

*Class for the Mathematical Description of Function of a Stochastic Process*

### Description

The `yuima.Map` class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima-class](#) it represents a map of a stochastic process

`zt = g(theta, Xt, t) : R^{q x d x 1} -> R^{l1 x l2 x ...}`

or an operator between two independent stochastic process:

`zt = h(theta, Xt, Yt, t)`

where `Xt` and `Yt` are object of class [yuima.model-class](#) or [yuima-class](#) with the same dimension.

### Slots

Here we report the additional slots of an object of class `yuima.Map` with respect to the [yuima-class](#):

**Output:** It is an object of class `info.Map` and it is composed by the following slots:

**formula:** It is a vector that contains the components of map `g(theta, Xt, t)` or the operator `h(theta, Xt, Yt, t)`

**dimension:** a numeric object that is the dimensions of the Map.

**type:** If `type = "Maps"`, the Map is a map of stochastic process, If `type = "Operator"`, the result is an operator between two independent stochastic process

`param` it is an object of class `param.Map` and it is composed by the following slots:

- `out.var`: labels for Map.
- `allparam`: labels of all parameters (model and map/operators).
- `allparamMap`: labels of map/operator parameters.
- `common`: common parameters.
- `Input.var`: labels for inputs.
- `time.var`: label for time variable.

## Methods

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

`yuima.model-class`

*Classes for the Mathematical Description of Stochastic Differential Equations*

## Description

The `yuima.model` class is a class of the **yuima** package.

## Slots

- `drift`: is an R expression which specifies the drift coefficient (a vector).
- `diffusion`: is an R expression which specifies the diffusion coefficient (a matrix).
- `hurst`: the Hurst parameter of the gaussian noise. If  $h=0.5$ , the process is Wiener otherwise it is fractional Brownian motion with that precise value of the Hurst index. Can be set to NA for further specification.
- `jump.coeff`: a matrix of expressions for the jump component.
- `measure`: Levy measure for jump variables.
- `measure.type`: Type specification for Levy measures.
- `state.variable` a vector of names identifying the names used to denote the state variable in the drift and diffusion specifications.
- `parameter`: which is a short name for “parameters”, is an object of class [model.parameter-class](#).  
For more details see [model.parameter-class](#) documentation page.
- `state.variable`: identifies the state variables in the R expression.
- `jump.variable`: identifies the variable for the jump coefficient.
- `time.variable`: the time variable.
- `noise.number`: denotes the number of sources of noise. Currently only for the Gaussian part.
- `equation.number`: denotes the dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

**dimension:** the dimensions of the parameter given in the **parameter** slot.

**solve.variable:** identifies the variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation has to be solved.

**xinit:** contains the initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

**J.flag:** wheather jump.coeff include jump.variable.

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

**yuima.multimodel-class**

*Class for the miMathematical Description of Multi Dimensional Jump Diffusion Processes*

### Description

The **yuima.multimodel** class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima.model-class](#).

### Slots

**drift:** always `expression((0))`.

**diffusion:** a list of `expression((0))`.

**hurst:** always `h=0.5`, but ignored for this model.

**jump.coeff:** set according to scale in [setPoisson](#).

**measure:** a list containing the intensity measure and the jump distribution.

**measure.type:** always "CP".

**state.variable** a vector of names identifying the names used to denote the state variable in the drift and diffusion specifications.

**parameter:** which is a short name for "parameters", is an object of class [model.parameter-class](#).  
For more details see [model.parameter-class](#) documentation page.

**state.variable:** identifies the state variables in the R expression.

**jump.variable:** identifies the variable for the jump coefficient.

**time.variable:** the time variable.

**noise.number:** denotes the number of sources of noise.

**equation.number:** denotes the dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

**dimension:** the dimensions of the parameter given in the **parameter** slot.

**solve.variable:** identifies the variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation has to be solved.

**xinit:** contains the initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

**J.flag:** wheather jump.coeff include jump.variable.

## Methods

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

**qmle** Quasi maximum likelihood estimation procedure. For more information see [qmle](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Examples

```
## Not run:
# We define the density function of the underlying Levy

dmyexp <- function(z, sig1, sig2, sig3){
  rep(0,3)
}

# We define the random number generator

rmyexp <- function(z, sig1, sig2, sig3){
  cbind(rnorm(z,0,sig1), rgamma(z,1,sig2), rnorm(z,0,sig3))
}

# Model Definition: in this case we consider only a multi
# compound poisson process with a common intensity as underlying
# noise

mod <- setModel(drift = matrix(c("0","0","0"),3,1), diffusion = NULL,
jump.coeff = matrix(c("1","0","0","0","1","-1","1","0","0"),3,3),
measure = list( intensity = "lambda1", df = "dmyexp(z,sig1,sig2,sig3)", 
jump.variable = c("z"), measure.type=c("CP"),
solve.variable=c("X1","X2","X3"))

# Sample scheme

samp<-setSampling(0,100,n=1000)
param <- list(lambda1 = 1, sig1 = 0.1, sig2 = 0.1, sig3 = 0.1)

# Simulation

traj <- simulate(object = mod, sampling = samp,
true.parameter = param)

# Plot

plot(traj, main = " driven noise. Multidimensional CP",
cex.main = 0.8)

# We construct a multidimensional SDE driven by a multivariate
# levy process without CP components.

# Definition multivariate density
```

```

dmyexp1 <- function(z, sig1, sig2, sig3){
  rep(0,3)
}

# Definition of random number generator
# In this case user must define the delta parameter in order to
# control the effect of time interval in the simulation.

rmyexp1 <- function(z, sig1, sig2, sig3, delta){
  cbind(rexp(z,sig1*delta), rgamma(z,1*delta,sig2), rexp(z,sig3*delta))
}

# Model defintion

mod1 <- setModel(drift=matrix(c("0.1*(0.01-X1)",
  "0.05*(1-X2)","0.1*(0.1-X3)"),3,1), diffusion=NULL,
  jump.coeff = matrix(c("0.01","0","0","0","0.01",
    "0","0","0","0.01"),3,3),
  measure = list(df="dmyexp1(z,sig1,sig2,sig3)"),
  jump.variable = c("z"), measure.type=c("code"),
  solve.variable=c("X1","X2","X3"),xinit=c("10","1.2","10"))

# Simulation sample paths

samp<-setSampling(0,100,n=1000)
param <- list(sig1 = 1, sig2 = 1, sig3 = 1)

# Simulation

set.seed(1)
traj1 <- simulate(object = mod1, sampling = samp,
  true.parameter = param)

# Plot

plot(traj1, main = "driven noise: multi Levy without CP",
  cex.main = 0.8)

# We construct a multidimensional SDE driven by a multivariate
# levy process.

# We consider a mixed situation where some
# noise are driven by a multivariate Compuond Poisson that
# shares a common intensity parameters.

### Multi Levy model

rmyexample2<-function(z,sig1,sig2,sig3, delta){
  if(missing(delta)){
    delta<-1
  }
  cbind(rexp(z,sig1*delta), rgamma(z,1*delta,sig2),

```

```

rexp(z,sig3*delta), rep(1,z),
rep(1,z))
}

dmyexample2<-function(z,sig1,sig2,sig3){
  rep(0,5)
}

# Definition Model

mod2 <- setModel(drift=matrix(c("0.1*(0.01-X1)",
  "0.05*(1-X2)","0.1*(0.1-X3)", "0", "0"),5,1), diffusion=NULL,
jump.coeff = matrix(c("0.01","0","0","0","0",
  "0","0.01","0","0","0",
  "0","0","0.01","0","0",
  "0","0","0","0.01","0",
  "0","0","0","0","0.01"),5,5),
measure = list(df = "dmyexample2(z,sig1,sig2,sig3)",
  intensity = "lambda1"),
jump.variable = c("z"),
measure.type=c("code","code","code","CP","CP"),
solve.variable=c("X1","X2","X3","X4","X5"),
xinit=c("10","1.2","10","0","0"))

# Simulation scheme
samp <- setSampling(0, 100, n = 1000)
param <- list(sig1 = 1, sig2 = 1, sig3 = 1, lambda1 = 1)

# Simulation

set.seed(1)
traj2 <- simulate(object = mod2, sampling = samp,
  true.parameter = param)

plot(traj2, main = "driven noise: general multi Levy", cex.main = 0.8)

## End(Not run)

```

## Description

The **yuima.poisson** class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima.model-class](#).

## Slots

**drift:** always `expression((0))`.

**diffusion:** a list of expression((0)).

**hurst:** always  $h=0.5$ , but ignored for this model.

**jump.coeff:** set according to scale in [setPoisson](#).

**measure:** a list containing the intensity measure and the jump distribution.

**measure.type:** always "CP".

**state.variable** a vector of names identifying the names used to denote the state variable in the drift and diffusion specifications.

**parameter:** which is a short name for "parameters", is an object of class [model.parameter-class](#).  
For more details see [model.parameter-class](#) documentation page.

**state.variable:** identifies the state variables in the R expression.

**jump.variable:** identifies the variable for the jump coefficient.

**time.variable:** the time variable.

**noise.number:** denotes the number of sources of noise.

**equation.number:** denotes the dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

**dimension:** the dimensions of the parameter given in the parameter slot.

**solve.variable:** identifies the variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation has to be solved.

**xinit:** contains the initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

**J.flag:** whether jump.coeff include jump.variable.

## Methods

**simulate** simulation method. For more information see [simulate](#).

**qmle** Quasi maximum likelihood estimation procedure. For more information see [qmle](#).

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

## Description

The `yuima.PPR` class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the [yuima-class](#). The object of this class contains all the information about the Point Process Regression Model.

## Objects from the Class

Objects can be created by calls of the function [setPPR](#).

**Slots**

**PPR:** is an object of class [info.PPR](#).  
**gFun:** is an object of class [info.Map](#).  
**Kernel:** is an object of class [Integral.sde](#).  
**data:** is an object of class [yuima.data-class](#). The slot contain either true data or simulated data  
**model:** is an object of class [yuima.model-class](#). The slot contains all the information about the covariates  
**sampling:** is an object of class [yuima.sampling-class](#).  
**characteristic:** is an object of class [yuima.characteristic-class](#).  
**model:** is an object of class [yuima.functional-class](#).

**Author(s)**

The YUIMA Project Team

*yuima.qmleLevy.incr      Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood Estimation of Levy SDE Model*

**Description**

The `yuima.qmleLevy.incr`-class is a class of the **yuima** package that extends the `mle`-class of the **stats4** package.

**Slots**

**Incr.LeV:** is an object of class [yuima.data-class](#) that contains the estimated increments of the noise.  
**logL.Incr:** an numeric object that represents the value of the loglikelihood for the estimated Levy increments.  
**minuslogLLevy:** an R function that evaluates the loglikelihood of the estimated Levy increments. The function is used internally in [qmleLevy](#) for the estimation of the Levy measure parameters.  
**Levydetails:** a list containing additional information about the optimization procedure in the estimation of the Levy measure parameters. See [optim](#) help for the meaning of the components of this list.  
**Data:** is an object of [yuima.data-class](#) containing observation data.  
**model:** is an object of [yuima.carma-class](#).  
**call:** is an object of class language.  
**coef:** is an object of class numeric that contains estimated parameters.  
**fullcoef:** is an object of class numeric that contains estimated and fixed parameters.  
**vcov:** is an object of class matrix.  
**min:** is an object of class numeric.  
**minuslogl:** is an object of class function.  
**nobs:** an object of class numeric.  
**method:** is an object of class character.

## Methods

**Methods mle** All methods for `mle`-class are available.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

---

`yuima.sampling-class` *Classes for Stochastic Differential Equations Sampling Scheme*

---

## Description

The `yuima.sampling` class is a class of the **yuima** package.

## Details

This object is created by `setSampling` or as a result of a simulation scheme by the `simulate` function or after subsampling via the function `subsampling`.

## Slots

`Initial`: initial time of the grid.

`Terminal`: terminal time fo the grid.

`n`: the number of observations - 1.

`delta`: in case of a regular grid is the mesh.

`grid`: the grid of times.

`random`: either FALSE or the distribution of the random times.

`regular`: indicator of whether the grid is regular or not. For internal use only.

`sdelta`: in case of a regular space grid it is the mesh.

`sgrid`: the grid in space.

`oindex`: in case of interpolation, a vector of indexes corresponding to the original observations used for the approximation.

`interpolation`: the name of the interpolation method used.

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

---

<b>yuima.snr-class</b>	<i>Class "yuima.snr" for Self-normalized Residuals of SDE "yuima" Class Object</i>
------------------------	--

---

## Description

The **yuima.snr-class** is a class of the **yuima** package used to store the calculated self-normalized residuals of an SDEs.

## Slots

- call:** The original call.
- coef:** A numeric vector.
- snr:** A numeric vector of residuals.
- model:** A **yuima.model**.

## Methods

**show** print method

## Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

---

<b>yuima.state_space_model-class</b>	<i>Class for the Mathematical Description of State Space Models</i>
--------------------------------------	---

---

## Description

The **yuima.state\_space\_model** class is a class in the **yuima** package for the mathematical description and simulation of state space models.

## Slots

- drift:** An R expression specifying the drift coefficient (a vector).
- diffusion:** An R expression specifying the diffusion coefficient (a matrix).
- hurst:** The Hurst parameter of the Gaussian noise. If **hurst=0.5**, the process is a Wiener process; otherwise, it is fractional Brownian motion with the specified Hurst index. Can be set to NA for further specification.
- jump.coeff:** A matrix of R expressions for the jump component.
- measure:** The Levy measure for jump variables.
- measure.type:** The type specification for Levy measures.

**state.variable:** A vector of names identifying the state variables used in the drift and diffusion specifications.

**parameter:** An object of class [model.parameter-class](#), representing the model parameters. For more details, see the [model.parameter-class](#) documentation page.

**jump.variable:** The variable for the jump coefficient.

**time.variable:** The time variable.

**noise.number:** The number of sources of noise, currently only for the Gaussian part.

**equation.number:** The dimension of the stochastic differential equation.

**dimension:** The dimensions of the parameter given in the parameter slot.

**solve.variable:** The variable with respect to which the stochastic differential equation is solved.

**xinit:** The initial value of the stochastic differential equation.

**J.flag:** Indicates whether jump.coeff includes jump.variable.

**is.observed:** Indicates whether each state variable is observed (i.e., data is given) or not.

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

---

yuima.th-class

yuima.th-class: *A Mathematical Description for the t-Levy Process*

---

### Description

A yuima class that contains all information on the noise for t-Levy process. This class extends [yuima.law-class](#) and contains info on the numerical method used for the inversion of the characteristic function. Three inversion methods are available: cos, Laguerre and FFT.

An object of this class can be created by calls of the function [setLaw\\_th](#).

### Methods

**rand** signature(object = "yuima.th", n = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns a sample of the noise, n is the sample size.

**dens** signature(object = "yuima.th", x = "numeric", param = "list", log = FALSE, ...): This method returns the density of the noise, x is the vector of the support.

**cdf** signature(object = "yuima.th", q = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns the cdf of the noise, q is the vector of the support.

**quant** signature(object = "yuima.th", p = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns the quantile of the noise, p is the vector of the support.

**char** signature(object = "yuima.th", u = "numeric", param = "list", ...): This method returns the characteristic function of the noise, u is the vector of the support.

### Author(s)

The YUIMA Project Team

Contacts: Lorenzo Mercuri <[lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it](mailto:lorenzo.mercuri@unimi.it)>

# Index

- \* **CIR diffusion**
  - simCIR, 164
- \* **COGARCH**
  - setCogarch, 137
- \* **Carma**
  - Diagnostic.Carma, 50
- \* **Estimation COGARCH**
  - gmm, 60
- \* **Estimation**
  - qmleLevy, 124
- \* **Information criteria**
  - IC, 66
- \* **Method of Moments**
  - gmm, 60
- \* **Noise**
  - Diagnostic.Carma, 50
- \* **PPR Constructor**
  - setPPR, 156
- \* **PPR model**
  - setPPR, 156
- \* **classes**
  - carma.info-class, 22
  - carmaHawkes.info-class, 23
  - Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood
    - Estimation of Point Process
    - Regression Models, 40
  - cogarch.est.-class, 41
  - cogarch.est.incr-class, 42
  - cogarch.info-class, 43
  - model.parameter-class, 96
  - yuima-class, 187
  - yuima.carma-class, 189
  - yuima.carma.qmle-class, 190
  - yuima.characteristic-class, 192
  - yuima.cogarch-class, 192
  - yuima.CP.qmle-classss, 193
  - yuima.data-class, 194
  - yuima.functional-class, 195
  - yuima.law-class, 197
- \* **datasets**
  - LogSPX, 88
  - MWK151, 99
- \* **data**
  - fitCIR, 55
- \* **misc**
  - toLatex, 181
  - ybook, 186
- \* **qmle**
  - qmleLevy, 124
- \* **ts**
  - adaBayes, 4
  - asymptotic\_term, 18
  - bns.test, 20
  - CarmaNoise, 24
  - cce, 26
  - cce.factor, 35
  - cogarchNoise, 43
  - CPoint, 44
  - hyavar, 62
  - lasso, 76
  - limiting.gamma, 78
  - llag, 80
  - llag.test, 84
  - lm.jumpstest, 87
  - lseBayes, 89

mllag, 91  
 mmfrac, 95  
 mpv, 97  
 noisy.sampling, 100  
 ntv, 102  
 phi.test, 105  
 poisson.random.sampling, 108  
 pz.test, 109  
 qgv, 111  
 qmle, 113  
 rconst, 126  
 rng, 127  
 setCarma, 132  
 setCharacteristic, 136  
 setData, 139  
 setFunctional, 141  
 setModel, 150  
 setPoisson, 154  
 setSampling, 158  
 setYuima, 160  
 simBmllag, 161  
 simFunctional, 166  
 simulate, 167  
 spectralcov, 176  
 subsampling, 180  
 wllag, 183  
**\* yuima.cogarch**  
 setCogarch, 137  
  
 adaBayes, 4, 188  
 adaBayes,yuima-method (adaBayes), 4  
 ae, 7, 188  
 aeCharacteristic, 8  
 aeDensity, 9  
 aeExpectation, 11  
 aeKurtosis, 12  
 aeMarginal, 13, 188  
 aeMean, 14  
 aeMoment, 15  
 aeSd, 16  
 aeSkewness, 17  
 arima0, 30  
 asymptotic\_term, 18  
 asymptotic\_term,yuima-method  
 (asymptotic\_term), 18  
  
 bns.test, 20, 88, 103, 110  
 bns.test,list-method (bns.test), 20  
 bns.test,yuima-method (bns.test), 20  
  
 bns.test,yuima.data-method (bns.test),  
 20  
 boot, 85  
  
 CARMA (setCarma), 132  
 Carma (setCarma), 132  
 carma.info-class, 22  
 carma.qmle (yuima.carma.qmle-class), 190  
 Carma.Recovering (CarmaNoise), 24  
 CarmaHawkes (setCarmaHawkes), 135  
 carmaHawkes.info-class, 23  
 CarmaNoise, 24, 114, 190  
 CarmaRecovNoise (CarmaNoise), 24  
 cbind,yuima,ANY-method (yuima-class),  
 187  
 cbind.yuima (setData), 139  
 cbind.yuima,yuima.data-method  
 (yuima.data-class), 194  
 cce, 26, 35, 37, 39, 63, 64, 82, 85, 98, 101,  
 103, 108, 178, 188, 195  
 cce,yuima-method (yuima-class), 187  
 cce,yuima.data-method  
 (yuima.data-class), 194  
 cce.factor, 32, 35  
 cdf (LawMethods), 77  
 cdf,yuima.law-method (yuima.law-class),  
 197  
 cdf,yuima.th-method (yuima.th-class),  
 209  
 char (LawMethods), 77  
 char,yuima.law-method  
 (yuima.law-class), 197  
 char,yuima.th-method (yuima.th-class),  
 209  
 Class for Quasi Maximum Likelihood  
     Estimation of Point Process  
     Regression Models, 40  
 COGARCH (setCogarch), 137  
 CoGarch (setCogarch), 137  
 Cogarch (setCogarch), 137  
 cogarch (setCogarch), 137  
 cogarch.est-class (cogarch.est.-class),  
 41  
 cogarch.est.-class, 41  
 cogarch.est.incr-class, 42  
 cogarch.info-class, 43  
 cogarch.Recovering (cogarchNoise), 43  
 cogarchNoise, 42, 43  
 CogarchRecovNoise (cogarchNoise), 43

CP.qmle (*yuima.CP.qmle-classss*), 193  
 CPoint, 44  
 cubintegrate, 11  
  
 Data (LogSPX), 88  
 DataPPR, 48  
 dbgamma (rng), 127  
 dconst (rconst), 126  
 dens (LawMethods), 77  
 dens, *yuima.law-method*  
     (*yuima.law-class*), 197  
 dens, *yuima.th-method* (*yuima.th-class*),  
     209  
 dGH (rng), 127  
 dGIG (rng), 127  
 Diagnostic.Carma, 50  
 Diagnostic.Cogarch, 51  
 dIG (rng), 127  
 dim, 139, 195  
 dim (setData), 139  
 dim, *yuima-method* (*yuima-class*), 187  
 dim, *yuima.data-method*  
     (*yuima.data-class*), 194  
 dNIG (rng), 127  
 dvgamma (rng), 127  
  
 est.cogarch.incr-class  
     (*cogarch.est.incr-class*), 42  
 Estimation of t-Levy Regression Model  
     (*estimation\_LRM*), 53  
 Estimation.LevyIncr (qmleLevy), 124  
 estimation\_LRM, 53  
 estimation\_RLM, *yuima.LevyRM-function*  
     (*yuima.LevyRM-class*), 198  
 EstimCarmaHawkes, 54  
  
 F0 (simFunctional), 166  
 F0, *yuima-method* (simFunctional), 166  
 fitCIR, 55  
 Fnorm (simFunctional), 166  
 Fnorm, *yuima-method* (simFunctional), 166  
 FromCF2yuima\_law, 57  
  
 get.counting.data, 58  
 get.zoo.data (setData), 139  
 get.zoo.data, *yuima-method*  
     (*yuima-class*), 187  
 get.zoo.data, *yuima.data-method*  
     (*yuima.data-class*), 194

gete (setFunctional), 141  
 gete, *yuima.functional-method*  
     (*yuima.functional-class*), 195  
 getF (setFunctional), 141  
 getf (setFunctional), 141  
 getF, *yuima.functional-method*  
     (*yuima.functional-class*), 195  
 getf, *yuima.functional-method*  
     (*yuima.functional-class*), 195  
 getxinit (setFunctional), 141  
 getxinit, *yuima.functional-method*  
     (*yuima.functional-class*), 195  
 glassoFast, 39  
 gmm, 41, 42, 60  
  
 Hawkes.Carma.Intensity  
     (*setCarmaHawkes*), 135  
 hyavar, 30, 32, 62, 80–82, 85, 93  
  
 IC, 66  
 incr.qmleLevy (*yuima.qmleLevy.incr*), 206  
 info.Map, 206  
 info.Map (info.Map-class), 69  
 info.Map-class, 69  
 info.PPR, 70, 206  
 info.PPR-class (info.PPR), 70  
 initialize, carma.info-method  
     (*yuima.carma-class*), 189  
 initialize, carmaHawkes.info-method  
     (*yuima.carmaHawkes-class*), 191  
 initialize, cogarch.info-method  
     (*yuima.cogarch-class*), 192  
 initialize, info.Map-method  
     (info.Map-class), 69  
 initialize, info.PPR-method (info.PPR),  
     70  
 initialize, Integral.sde-method  
     (Integral.sde), 71  
 initialize, Integrand-method  
     (Integrand), 71  
 initialize, linear\_state\_space\_model.parameter-method  
     (*yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-class*),  
     198  
 initialize, model.parameter-method  
     (*yuima.model-class*), 200  
 initialize, param.Integral-method  
     (param.Integral), 104  
 initialize, param.Map-method  
     (param.Map-class), 105

initialize, state\_space\_model.parameter-method  
     (yuima.state\_space\_model-class), 208  
 initialize, variable.Integral-method  
     (variable.Integral), 183  
 initialize, yuima-method (yuima-class), 187  
 initialize, yuima.ae, ANY-method  
     (initialize, yuima.ae-method), 70  
 initialize, yuima.ae-method, 70  
 initialize, yuima.carma-method  
     (yuima.carma-class), 189  
 initialize, yuima.carmaHawkes-method  
     (yuima.carmaHawkes-class), 191  
 initialize, yuima.characteristic-method  
     (yuima.characteristic-class), 192  
 initialize, yuima.cogarch-method  
     (yuima.cogarch-class), 192  
 initialize, yuima.data-method  
     (yuima.data-class), 194  
 initialize, yuima.functional-method  
     (yuima.functional-class), 195  
 initialize, yuima.Hawkes-method  
     (yuima.Hawkes), 196  
 initialize, yuima.Integral-method  
     (yuima.Integral-class), 196  
 initialize, yuima.law-method  
     (yuima.law-class), 197  
 initialize, yuima.LevyRM-method  
     (yuima.LevyRM-class), 198  
 initialize, yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-method  
     (yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-class), 198  
 initialize, yuima.Map-method  
     (yuima.Map-class), 199  
 initialize, yuima.model-method  
     (yuima.model-class), 200  
 initialize, yuima.multimodel-method  
     (yuima.multimodel-class), 201  
 initialize, yuima.poisson-method  
     (yuima.poisson-class), 204  
 initialize, yuima.PPR-method  
     (yuima.PPR), 205  
 initialize, yuima.qmleLevy.incr-method  
     (yuima.qmleLevy.incr), 206  
 initialize, yuima.sampling-method  
     (yuima.sampling-class), 207  
 initialize, yuima.state\_space\_model-method  
     (yuima.state\_space\_model-class), 208  
 initialize, yuima.th-method  
     (yuima.th-class), 209  
 Integral.sde, 71, 206  
 Integral.sde-class (Integral.sde), 71  
 Integrand, 71  
 Integrand-class (Integrand), 71  
 Intensity.PPR, 71  
 JBtest, 72  
 kalmanBucyFilter, 73  
 kalmanBucyFilter, yuima-method  
     (kalmanBucyFilter), 73  
 lambdaFromData, 75  
 lasso, 76  
 LawMethods, 77  
 length, 139, 195  
 length(setData), 139  
 length, yuima-method (yuima-class), 187  
 length, yuima.data-method  
     (yuima.data-class), 194  
 Levy.Carma (CarmaNoise), 24  
 Levy.cogarch (cogarchNoise), 43  
 LevySDE (qmleLevy), 124  
 limiting.gamma, 78  
 limiting.gamma, yuima-method  
     (yuima-class), 187  
 limiting.gamma, yuima.carma-method  
     (yuima.carma-class), 189  
 limiting.gamma, yuima.cogarch-method  
     (yuima.cogarch-class), 192  
 limiting.gamma, yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-method  
     (yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-class), 198  
 limiting.gamma, yuima.model-method  
     (yuima.model-class), 200  
 limiting.gamma, yuima.state\_space\_model-method  
     (yuima.state\_space\_model-class), 208  
 llag, 80, 85, 92, 93, 185, 188, 195  
 llag, list-method (llag), 80  
 llag, yuima-method (yuima-class), 187  
 llag, yuima.data-method  
     (yuima.data-class), 194

llag.test, 82, 84, 93  
 lm.jumptest, 21, 87, 103, 110  
 lmm, 32, 39, 101  
 lmm(spectralcov), 176  
 LogSPX, 88  
 lse(qmle), 113  
 LSE, yuima-method (yuima-class), 187  
 lseBayes, 89  
 lseBayes, yuima-method (lseBayes), 89  
 Map of SDE (setMap), 149  
 Map of yuima(setMap), 149  
 mean, yuima.kalmanBucyFilter-method  
     (kalmanBucyFilter), 73  
 medrv, 98  
 medrv(ntv), 102  
 medrv.test, 21, 88, 110  
 Method of Moment COGARCH(gmm), 60  
 MethodOfMoments.CarmaHawkes  
     (EstimCarmaHawkes), 54  
 minrv, 98  
 minrv(ntv), 102  
 minrv.test, 21, 88, 110  
 ml ql, yuima-method (yuima-class), 187  
 mllag, 82, 85, 91  
 mmfrac, 95, 112  
 model.parameter-class, 96  
 mpv, 21, 97, 103  
 mpv, yuima-method (mpv), 97  
 mpv, yuima.data-method (mpv), 97  
 MWK151, 99  
 NoisePPR (get.counting.data), 58  
 noisy.sampling, 100  
 noisy.sampling, yuima-method  
     (noisy.sampling), 100  
 noisy.sampling, yuima.data-method  
     (noisy.sampling), 100  
 ntv, 102  
 optim, 54, 61, 62, 76, 113, 114, 122, 206  
 param.Integral, 104  
 param.Integral-class (param.Integral),  
     104  
 param.Map (param.Map-class), 105  
 param.Map-class, 105  
 phi.test, 105  
 plot, 187, 195  
 plot, cogarch.est., ANY-method  
     (cogarch.est.-class), 41  
 plot, cogarch.est.incr, ANY-method  
     (cogarch.est.incr-class), 42  
 plot, yuima, ANY-method (yuima-class), 187  
 plot, yuima.ae, ANY-method, 106  
 plot, yuima.ae-method  
     (plot, yuima.ae, ANY-method), 106  
 plot, yuima.carma.qmle, ANY-method  
     (yuima.carma.qmle-class), 190  
 plot, yuima.CP.qmle, ANY-method  
     (yuima.CP.qmle-classss), 193  
 plot, yuima.data, ANY-method  
     (yuima.data-class), 194  
 plot, yuima.kalmanBucyFilter, ANY-method,  
     107  
 poisson.random.sampling, 108  
 poisson.random.sampling, yuima-method  
     (yuima-class), 187  
 poisson.random.sampling, yuima.data-method  
     (yuima.data-class), 194  
 PPR.qmle (Class for Quasi Maximum  
     Likelihood Estimation of Point  
     Process Regression Models), 40  
 pseudologlikelihood(qmle), 113  
 pz.test, 21, 88, 103, 109  
 qgv, 95, 111  
 ql, yuima-method (yuima-class), 187  
 qmle, 41, 42, 45, 67, 76, 105, 113, 121, 190,  
     193, 202, 205  
 qmle.carma (yuima.carma.qmle-class), 190  
 qmle.CarmaHawkes (EstimCarmaHawkes), 54  
 qmle.CP (yuima.CP.qmle-classss), 193  
 qmle.linear\_state\_space\_model, 121  
 qmle.linear\_state\_space\_model, yuima-method  
     (qmle.linear\_state\_space\_model),  
     121  
 qmle.PPR (Class for Quasi Maximum  
     Likelihood Estimation of Point  
     Process Regression Models), 40  
 qmleL(CPoint), 44  
 qmleLevy, 124, 146, 206  
 qmleLevy.incr (yuima.qmleLevy.incr), 206  
 qmleR(CPoint), 44  
 quant(LawMethods), 77  
 quant, yuima.law-method  
     (yuima.law-class), 197

quant, *yuima.th-method* (*yuima.th-class*),  
     209  
 quasilogl (*qmle*), 113  
  
 rand (*LawMethods*), 77  
 rand, *yuima.law-method*  
     (*yuima.law-class*), 197  
 rand, *yuima.th-method* (*yuima.th-class*),  
     209  
 rand-method (*LawMethods*), 77  
 rbgamma (*rng*), 127  
 rconst, 126  
 Recovering.Noise (*CarmaNoise*), 24  
 Recovering.Noise.cogarch  
     (*cogarchNoise*), 43  
 rGH (*rng*), 127  
 rGIG (*rng*), 127  
 rIG (*rng*), 127  
 rng, 127  
 rNIG (*rng*), 127  
 rnts (*rng*), 127  
 rpts (*rng*), 127  
 rql (*qmle*), 113  
 rql, *yuima-method* (*yuima-class*), 187  
 rstable (*rng*), 127  
 rvgamma (*rng*), 127  
  
 setCarma, 22, 132  
 setCarmaHawkes, 23, 135  
 setCharacteristic, 136  
 setCogarch, 43, 137, 192  
 setData, 32, 64, 98, 139, 178, 194  
 setFunctional, 141  
 setFunctional, *yuima-method*  
     (*setFunctional*), 141  
 setFunctional, *yuima.model-method*  
     (*setFunctional*), 141  
 setHawkes, 142, 196  
 setIntegral, 144  
 setLaw, 145, 148  
 setLaw\_th, 147, 209  
 setLRM, 148, 198  
 setMap, 149  
 setModel, 32, 66, 96, 150, 155  
 setPoisson, 154, 201, 205  
 setPPR, 156, 205  
 setSampling, 158, 167, 168, 207  
 setYuima, 148, 160  
  
 show, *yuima.snr-method*  
     (*yuima.snr-class*), 208  
 simBmllag, 161, 185  
 simCIR, 164  
 simFunctional, 166  
 simFunctional, *yuima-method*  
     (*simFunctional*), 166  
 simulate, 42, 159, 167, 188, 190, 193, 196,  
     198, 200, 202, 205, 207  
 simulate, *cogarch.est.incr-method*  
     (*cogarch.est.incr-class*), 42  
 simulate, *yuima-method* (*yuima-class*), 187  
 simulate, *yuima.carma-method*  
     (*yuima.carma-class*), 189  
 simulate, *yuima.cogarch-method*  
     (*yuima.cogarch-class*), 192  
 simulate, *yuima.Hawkes-method*  
     (*yuima.Hawkes*), 196  
 simulate, *yuima.Integral-method*  
     (*yuima.Integral-class*), 196  
 simulate, *yuima.LevyRM-method*  
     (*yuima.LevyRM-class*), 198  
 simulate, *yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-method*  
     (*yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-class*),  
     198  
 simulate, *yuima.Map-method*  
     (*yuima.Map-class*), 199  
 simulate, *yuima.model-method*  
     (*yuima.model-class*), 200  
 simulate, *yuima.multimodel-method*  
     (*yuima.multimodel-class*), 201  
 simulate, *yuima.PPR-method* (*yuima.PPR*),  
     205  
 simulate, *yuima.state\_space\_model-method*  
     (*yuima.state\_space\_model-class*),  
     208  
 snr, 174  
 spectralcov, 176  
 subsampling, 180, 207  
 subsampling, *yuima-method* (*yuima-class*),  
     187  
 subsampling, *yuima.data-method*  
     (*yuima.data-class*), 194  
  
 t-Levy process (*yuima.th-class*), 209  
 toLatex, 181  
 ts, 74  
  
 variable.Integral, 183

**variable**.Integral-class  
 (variable.Integral), 183  
**vcov**, **yuima.kalmanBucyFilter**-method  
 (kalmanBucyFilter), 73  
  
**wllag**, 163, 183  
  
**ybook**, 186  
**yuima**-class, 187  
**yuima.adabayes**-class, 188  
**yuima.ae**-class, 188  
**yuima.carma**-class, 189  
**yuima.carma.qmle**-class, 190  
**yuima.carmaHawkes**-class, 191  
**yuima.characteristic**-class, 192  
**yuima.cogarch**-class, 192  
**yuima.CP.qmle**-class  
 (yuima.CP.qmle-classss), 193  
**yuima.CP.qmle-classss**, 193  
**yuima.data**-class, 194  
**yuima.functional**-class, 195  
**yuima.Hawkes**, 70, 142, 143, 196  
**yuima.Hawkes**-class (yuima.Hawkes), 196  
**yuima.Integral**, 71, 104, 144, 183  
**yuima.Integral** (yuima.Integral-class),  
 196  
**yuima.Integral**-class, 196  
**yuima.kalmanBucyFilter**-class  
 (kalmanBucyFilter), 73  
**yuima.law**, 77, 78, 146  
**yuima.law** (yuima.law-class), 197  
**yuima.law**-class, 197  
**yuima.LevyRM** (yuima.LevyRM-class), 198  
**yuima.LevyRM**-class, 198  
**yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model**, 74, 122  
**yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model**  
 (yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model-class),  
 198  
**yuima.linear\_state\_space\_model**-class,  
 198  
**yuima.linear\_state\_space\_qmle**-class  
 (qmle.linear\_state\_space\_model),  
 121  
**yuima.Map**, 69, 105, 149  
**yuima.Map** (yuima.Map-class), 199  
**yuima.Map**-class, 199  
**yuima.model**, 144, 149, 193  
**yuima.model** (yuima.model-class), 200  
**yuima.model**-class, 200  
  
**yuima.multimodel**  
 (yuima.multimodel-class), 201  
**yuima.multimodel**-class, 201  
**yuima.poisson**-class, 204  
**yuima.PPR**, 48, 58, 70, 157, 205  
**yuima.PPR**-class (yuima.PPR), 205  
**yuima.PPR.qmle**, ANY-method (Class for  
 Quasi Maximum Likelihood  
 Estimation of Point Process  
 Regression Models), 40  
**yuima.PPR.qmle**-class (Class for Quasi  
 Maximum Likelihood Estimation  
 of Point Process Regression  
 Models), 40  
**yuima.qmle**-class  
 (yuima.CP.qmle-classss), 193  
**yuima.qmleLevy.incr**, 206  
**yuima.qmleLevy.incr**, ANY-method  
 (yuima.qmleLevy.incr), 206  
**yuima.qmleLevy.incr**-class  
 (yuima.qmleLevy.incr), 206  
**yuima.sampling**-class, 207  
**yuima.snr**-class, 208  
**yuima.state\_space\_model**  
 (yuima.state\_space\_model-class),  
 208  
**yuima.state\_space\_model**-class, 208  
**yuima.th** (yuima.th-class), 209  
**yuima.th**-class, 209  
  
**zoo**, 42, 81, 139, 140, 184, 185, 187, 190, 194,  
 195